

of the Fort, which they surrounded so with their Boats, as to cut-off all Communication with the Land. The same Night a Portuguese, called Don Cardos, who lived at *Fillefree*, came on board, and informed M. de Gennes of the State of the Fort: But the King of *Barrab*, to whom the French General applied, declined entering into the Quarrel. The twenty-third, the Sieur de la Roque being sent to summon the Garison, he was met by a Boat, and conducted blindfold to the Fort; where the Lieutenant treated him splendidly, the Governor being absent, and sent three English Officers on board, who desired some Days to consider of the Proposal: But M. de Gennes would only grant them till the next Day, at six in the Morning; on which they wrote him Word, they would defend the Place to the last Extremity. The twenty-third, at Night, the Boats seized a Brigantine and some Canoas, with Provisions for the Fort; and had like to have taken the Governor, who, notwithstanding, found Means to get into the Place.

Surrender on Conditions

THE twenty-fourth, at eight in the Evening, the French fired two Bombs; which falling short of the Fort, M. de Gennes ceased firing, to wait the Tide of Flood for anchoring nearer. In the mean-while, *Hanbury* (who, as *Froger* observes, was a young Man, fitter for a Party of Pleasure, than to defend a Fortress) sent a Boat with a white Flag to demand a Capitulation; and Hostages were exchanged till the Articles were settled, which were signed the same Day. By these it was agreed, 1. That the Wages due to the Company's Servants should be paid. 2. That the Garison should march-out with the military Honours, their Arms, Baggage, and Effects, and each Officer have a young Slave. 3. That each married Man, or Native of the Country, should have Liberty to stay. 4. That the Company's Factors along the River should be included in this Capitulation, on delivering-up the Company's Effects in their Custody. 5. That the Sieur Charles Duval, a French Refugee, settled in England sixteen Years, now in the Fort, should enjoy the same Privilege as the Governor. 6. That they should have two Days to settle their Affairs. 7. That twelve fine Blacks in the Company's Service should be at Liberty to go where they pleased. 8. That the Garison should have a Ship, with three Masts, besides Ammunition and all Necessaries to transport them to England within thirty Days. 9. That they shall have a good Passport. 10. That on these Conditions the following Effects, belonging to the English African Company, should be delivered-up, viz. five

a hundred Quintals of Ivory, three hundred of Wax, an hundred and thirty Men, and forty Women Slaves on the Isle, fifty at *Fillefree*, and to the Value of eighty thousand Crowns in European Goods; with seventy-two Cannon mounted, thirty dismounted, and all the Ammunition, Stores, &c. in the Fort.

THE twenty-seventh, at Day-break, M. de T. M. de la Perriere, Major to the Squadron, gave Notice to Mr. *Hanbury*, the Governor, to prepare to evacuate the Place. At six, in the Morning, M. de Fontenay, appointed Governor by M. de Gennes, landed, and was met by Mr. *Hanbury*, who delivered-up the Keys, and was conveyed on board the *Felicite*, one of the Squadron. The French Flag was hoisted, and *Te Deum* sung, under a Discharge of thirty-seven Guns. The twenty-eighth, a French Officer was sent to the King of *Barrab*, to demand the Effects of the English at *Fillefree*; who replied, that since the Fort was surrendered, what was ashore belonged to him: But seeing that M. de Gennes was about to employ Force, he sent an *Alkali* to tell him, he would have no Dispute, but would yield-up the Effects. The thirtieth, a Council was held, whether to keep or demolish the Fort; when the latter was concluded on, and put in Execution the seventeenth, eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth of August, by nailing the Cannon, and undermining the Walls and Bastions. The fourteenth of the same Month, the English Officers embarked for *Cayenne*, on their Return home; and M. de Gennes left the *Gambra* on the twenty-fourth, and sailed for *Brasil*.

ALTHOUGH M. de Gennes had demolished the Fort, yet the French African Company sent Orders to their Director-General, at Fort St. Louis, to take Possession of the Island in their Name: Though it does not appear that they had any real Design to repair it, or settle on the Place, for no-body was left to reside there: However, the English having it restored by the Peace of *Ryswick*, the Royal African Company took Care to rebuild it; intending to mount it with ninety Guns, and to maintain here a Garison of two hundred and fifty Europeans. However, the War breaking out afresh in 1702, the French the same Year found Means to surprize it under Captain *la Roque* in the *Mutine*, (who was at the taking of it by M. de Gennes in 1695) accompanied by the Sieur de St. Vandril, in the *Hermione* Frigate. They took the Fort, which they ransomed for an hundred thousand Crowns, carrying-off two hundred and fifty Slaves, and a large Quantity of Goods. *La Roque* himself was killed in the Attack. In

<sup>1</sup> *Froger's Voy. au Mer du sud*, p. 2, 6, 21, & seqq.  
<sup>2</sup> See The English Acquisitions in Guinea, &c. p. 9.  
<sup>3</sup> *Paris Gazette*, April the eleventh, 1703, ap. eund.

<sup>4</sup> See *Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 293.  
<sup>5</sup> See *Barbot's Description of Guinea*, 427.

1709 the French made a third Attempt, under a Governor asked him and his Officers to Dinner. He accepted of the Invitation, and while it was getting ready, went on board, under Pretence of giving some Orders, leaving his Companions on Shore. Having made the proper Observations for executing his Design, during his Stay at the Fort, he returned before Noon with his Boat's Crew, privately armed. He had given them Instructions to converse with the Soldiers in the Guard-Room, and when he fired a Pistol as a Signal, to secure the Arms of the Garrison. *Davis* found the Governor, and his Associates, preparing a Bowl of Punch for Dinner; and having taken his Opportunity to secure him, fired his Pistol: On which his Men seized the Arms in the Guard-Room, making the Garrison Prisoners, whom they locked-up in the Room. On this *Davis* ordered the Union-Flag on the Fort to be struck, which his Men on board seeing, sent him the Reinforcement agreed on; so that he remained Master of the Fort without a Blow. Many of the Soldiers in the Company's Service entered with him, and those who refused, he secured on board a Sloop he found in the River. After this, he plundered the Fort, where he found to the Amount of two thousand Pound in Bar-Gold, and many other valuable Effects, which he sent on board, and then demolished the Fortifications<sup>b</sup>.

*Davis the Pirate*

AFTER this, it was taken twice by the English Pirates, who infested the Coast of Guinea about 1720; of which there is given a circumstantial Account in the History of the Pirates. The first of these Actions was performed by *Howel Davis*, who sailing from Bristol with Captain *Skinner* in the *Cadogan Snow*, was taken in 1719, near *Sierra Leona*, by England the Pirate, who murdered the Captain, and made *Davis* a Compliment of the Ship: But finding the Majority of his Crew averse to the Design, he was forced to steer for *Barbadoes*, where the Cargo was consigned; and on the Information of the Sailors put in Prison. However, as he had committed no piratical Act, he was released, and employed by Captain *Woods Rogers* in a trading Sloop, which being manned mostly with Pirates, they, at *Davis's* Motion, agreed to return to their old Course of Business, and chose him for their Captain. At first he had pretty good Success. Coming to *St. Jago*, the chief Town of one of the Cape de Verde Islands, and being affronted at the Governor, suspecting them to be Pirates, he entered the Fort in the Night; but the Governor holding-out in his House, he quitted it, after doing the Portuguese great Damage. Hence he failed to the River *Gambra*, in order to attempt *James's Fort*, where he told his Men, there was always a great deal of Money lodged. This, every Thing considered, was a desperate Enterprize. The Method he took was this: He concealed his Men under Deck, except as many as were requisite to work the Ship, so that those from the Fort might have no Suspicion. He then ran-in close to the Fort, and hoisted-out his Boat, with six Men in ordinary Jackets, in which himself, with the Master and Surgeon, dressed like Gentlemen, went ashore.

*Takes it by Stratagem.*

BEING arrived at the Landing-Place, he was received by a File of Musketeers, and conducted to the Fort; and being examined by the Governor, he informed him, he was from *Liverpool*, bound to the *Sanaga* for Gum and Teeth, but had been chased on the Coast by two French Men of War; adding, that their Cargo was Iron and Plate. The Governor on this told *Davis*, he would slave-him to the full Value of his Cargo; and asked, If he had any European Liquor on board? *Davis* replied, He had some for the Ship's Use, but a Hamper was at his Service. The

Governor asked him and his Officers to Dinner. He accepted of the Invitation, and while it was getting ready, went on board, under Pretence of giving some Orders, leaving his Companions on Shore. Having made the proper Observations for executing his Design, during his Stay at the Fort, he returned before Noon with his Boat's Crew, privately armed. He had given them Instructions to converse with the Soldiers in the Guard-Room, and when he fired a Pistol as a Signal, to secure the Arms of the Garrison. *Davis* found the Governor, and his Associates, preparing a Bowl of Punch for Dinner; and having taken his Opportunity to secure him, fired his Pistol: On which his Men seized the Arms in the Guard-Room, making the Garrison Prisoners, whom they locked-up in the Room. On this *Davis* ordered the Union-Flag on the Fort to be struck, which his Men on board seeing, sent him the Reinforcement agreed on; so that he remained Master of the Fort without a Blow. Many of the Soldiers in the Company's Service entered with him, and those who refused, he secured on board a Sloop he found in the River. After this, he plundered the Fort, where he found to the Amount of two thousand Pound in Bar-Gold, and many other valuable Effects, which he sent on board, and then demolished the Fortifications<sup>b</sup>.

IN 1721, the Company sent the *Gambra Castle*, Captain *Russel*, with a Company of Soldiers, commanded by Major *Massej*, to garrison *James's Fort*, which had been lately taken and destroyed by the Pirate *Davis*. She arrived in the *Gambra* about May, and landed her Men under *Massej* on *James's Island*, where Colonel *Whitney*, the Governor, had just arrived. This Governor and *Massej* were greatly dissatisfied with the Reception they met from the Merchants. *Massej* in particular was very loud in his Complaints. *George Lowther*, second Mate of the *Gambra Castle*, having a Pique at *Russel* his Captain, instigated the Ship's Company, over whom he had an Influence, to join with *Massej* in his Discontent; and flattered him, that by securing the Ship, he would convey him back to England. *Massej* proposing this to his Men, they all seconded his Design, on which he set Guards on the Store-Room; and after sending on board all the Provisions, and dismounting the Guns, went on board *Lowther*, who had secured the Ship in *Russel's* Absence, and gotten ready to sail, which he did the next Day. *Massej* after this turned Pirate with *Lowther*, but soon after quitted that Sort of

<sup>a</sup> *Paris Gazette*, November the ninth, 1709; *Ibid.* p. 262, & seq.

<sup>b</sup> See *Johnson's History of the Pirates*, p. 130, & seq.

Life, and returning home, brought on his own a Trial, and was hanged.

Present State  
of it.

JAMES's Fort has since been fully re-established by the Company, as appears by the Account already given of it. We shall conclude with the present State of it, as inserted in a Memorial of the Royal African Company, dated March the twenty-sixth, 1726, and presented to the Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations. "James's Fort and Island in the River

Gambia, on the North Coast. The Island walled round, Outworks, great Guns, small Arms and Stores, formerly mounted with ninety, now with thirty-one great Guns, with several Warchouses, Rooms for the Governor, Factors, Writers, Officers, Artificers, Soldiers and Castle-Slaves, Magazines and Store-houses, with a Negro-House for two hundred Negros b."

### C H A P. III.

A VOYAGE for the Discovery of the River Gambia, and the Golden Trade of Tombuto, in the Year 1620 and 1621.

By Captain Richard Jobson.

#### I N T R O D U C T I O N.

THERE are two Tracts extant relating to this Voyage: One a Journal of the same, containing an Account of Captain Jobson's Passage from England to the Gambia, and up that River to Tinda, with a Description of the Places he touched at in the Way; the second a Narrative of his Transactions during his Stay in the Gambia, including an Account of the Inhabitants, and the natural History of the Country. The first

was written and published by the Captain himself, in Quarto, in 1623. It contains an hundred and sixty-six Pages, besides the Dedication to the Governor and Adventurers for the Countries of Ginney and Binney, that is, Guinea and Benin, which takes-up four.

THREE Years after, Purchas inserted, in his Collection, an Abstract of the Captain's Journal of his Voyage, which was never published be-

\* There is something so very odd in the Conduct of Massey on this Occasion, that we cannot forbear giving our Readers a succinct Account of it. After the Violences committed at James's Fort, Lowther ran down to Barbadoes, and by the Way took several Ships, Massey joining with him in these piratical Acts: But soon quarrelling together, Massey being tired of that Way of Life, thereupon deserted him, and went to Jamaica, where he surrendered himself to Sir Nicholas Lowry, who received him well, gave him a Certificate, and a Supply of Money, and sent him home to England. On his Arrival in London, he wrote a Letter to the Directors of the Royal African Company, confessing all he had done; which, he said, was owing to his being ill used in their Service, owning he merited Death, throwing himself on their Generosity, and begging, if they resolved to prosecute him, that he might die the Death of a Soldier. The Answer he received to this odd Letter was, That he should be fairly hanged. However, so far was he from abdicating on this, that he took a Lodging in Aldersgate-Street, and the next Day went to the Chambers of the Lord Chief-Justice, to enquire if a Warrant was issued against Captain John Massey for Piracy. The Clerks answering, they knew no such Thing, he told them, he was the Man, and gave them a Direction where to find him. In a Day or two he was taken at his Lodgings by his own Information; and being carried before a Magistrate, no Evidence appeared against him but his own Letter, which could not be proved his Writing, if he had not freely owned it, and the Contents. Upon which he was committed to Newgate, and July the fifth, 1723, tried at the Old Bailey; and Captain Russel, Governor Whitney's Son, and others, appearing as Evidence, he was arraigned and convicted. Three Weeks after which he was executed at Execution-Dock.

b See The Importance of the Royal African Company, Quarto, p. 36. Article 12. c It is intitled, *The Golden Trade, or a Discovery of the River Gambia, and the Golden Trade of the Ethiopians: Also the Commerce with a great Black Merchant, called Backor Sano, and his Report of the Houses covered with Gold, and other strange Observations, for the Good of our own Country. Set down as they were collected in travelling Part of the Years 1620 and 1621. By Richard Jobson, Gent. London: Printed by Nicholas Okes, and are to be sold by Nicholas Bourne, at the Entrance of the Royal Exchange, 1623.* d The Address of the Dedication runs thus: To the Right Worshipful Sir William St. John, Knight, Governor of the Countries of Ginney and Binney; Sir Allen Apsey, Knight, Lieutenant of the Tower of London, and Deputy Governor as aforesaid; Sir Thomas Button, Knight, and other the noble Knights, and Gentlemen Adventurers for the said Countries of Ginney and Binney.

e Ibid. p. 921. under the following Title: *A True Relation of Mr. Richard Jobson's Voyage, employed by Sir William St. John, Knight, and others, for the Discovery of Gambia; in the Sion, a Ship of two hundred Tons, Admiral, and the St. John, fifty, Vice-Admiral: In which they passed nine hundred and sixty Miles up the River into the Continent. Extracted out of his large Journal.*



fire, and an Abridgement of the Narrative. They are both in the same Volume of his *Pilgrims*, but in different Parts of it. Probably at first he designed to have omitted the latter, but found afterwards that the one would be incomplete without the other.

THE *Gambra* had been long known to the *Portuguese*, who settled a Trade there from the Time of *Cada Mosto's* Discovery. The *English* too were acquainted with this River from the Middle of the sixteenth Century. But as it was frequented principally by separate Traders, who wanted a Stock and Power to make proper Discoveries and Settlements, they, at length, gave over farther Attempts. Whereupon, in 1618, certain Citizens formed themselves into a Company, with a Design to revive and push that Trade effectually. The antient Historians having represented *Ethiopia*, or the Southern Parts of *Africa*, as a Country abounding with Gold; our Adventurers (as *Jobson* informs us) made Enquiries after it; and learned from the *English Barbary* Merchants, that the *Moors* brought all the Gold, which they had in such Plenty, from Countries a vast Way distant within the Continent, and over immense Deserts. The Accounts of the Ancients being thus confirmed, they concluded this Golden Land must lie somewhere to the South (of *Marokko*) for that otherwise the *Mediterranean* Traders would have brought some Intelligence concerning it. Upon these Grounds they resolved to go upon the Discovery of this Gold-Trade; and to make the Attempt by those promising Rivers which fall into the Ocean, on the South-West Coast of *Africa*.

his People to *England*, to inform the Company of his Misfortune; and at the same Time to desire some farther Remittances. All this the Company complied with, dispatching the *St. John*, of fifty Tons, with a proper Cargo, and Directions to *Thompson*, either to return, or remain there, just as he found Encouragement. The *St. John* arriving in the improper Season, and having lost several of her Men by the Weather and other Excesses, *Thompson* sent her back with Letters of farther Hopes, requiring a new Supply against next Season; and promising in the mean Time, with the Company he had left, (which were only eight Persons) to ascend the River in his small Boat.

THE Adventurers however, not discouraged by this new Disappointment, in October following, which was a convenient Season, sent forth a Ship, called the *Sion*, Burthen two hundred Tons, and the *St. John* Pinnace, of fifty Tons, under the Command of the Author; who arriving in those Parts, found that *Thompson* had been killed in *March* before. According to his Promise to the Company, he went up the River with a Pair of Oars, taking only two of his own People along with him, the rest being Natives of the Country. With these he passed as high as *Tinda* (twenty-five or thirty Leagues above *Barakonda*) in order to confer with *Bukkor Sano* a Black Merchant (mentioned often hereafter). He had learned, by his Enquiry, that several *Karawans* pass through the Country to the King of *Bursala's* Dominions for Salt; and that the principal trading Person in these Parts, was this *Bukkor Sano*, who kept three hundred *Asses* for that Purpose. This Intelligence led him to *Tinda*, where he stayed not many Hours; *Bukkor Sano* being at that Time farther up in the Country, disposing of his Salt. However *Thompson* thought his Labour well recompensed, in that he had heard of the *Moors* of *Barbary*, and was come so near where they frequented; so that he talked of nothing but how to settle Habitations, and fortify the River to defend themselves, and keep out other Nations. *Thompson*, it seems, became so elated on this Occasion, that he assumed an Air of Authority over the Men; and treated them with so much Contempt, that at last a Quarrel ensued, in which one of them killed him. And thus all the Discoveries he had made were lost; he having committed nothing to Paper, with a View of keeping the rest in Ignorance. The *Portuguese*, before this, had excited the King of *Nani* to send a Number of Horsemen.

Thompson's Voyage. ACCORDINGLY, in September, 1618, (the same Year that their Charter was obtained) they sent the *Catherine*, of an hundred and twenty Tons, one *George Thompson* Commander, who was about Fifty, and had lived many Years a Merchant in *Barbary*. The Cargo amounted to one thousand eight hundred fifty-seven Pounds. His Instructions were, to enter the River *Gambra*, and, leaving the Ship in a secure Harbour, to follow his Trade, and make Discovery up the River with his Shallops. This he performed: But in his Absence the Ship, which he left behind at *Kassan*, was seized; and all the Men left in her murdered by a few *Portuguese* and *Mulattos*, whom they admitted on board. *Thompson* got a great Way up the River, and finding the People very courteous, as well as great Hopes of a good Trade, made a Settlement, sending some of

\* See *Purchas's Pilgrims*, vol. 2. p. 1567.

seems to have been agreeable to *Agrippino's* Method, mentioned before, vol. 1. p. 572. d. although the *Portuguese* failed in their Attempts this Way, as has been likewise observed, p. 75. d.

to be the Sense of *seated himself*; u. on the Land.

See *Jobson's Gold Trade*, p. 7.

*Ibid.* p. 74.

\* Doubtless, *Yani*, called *Giani* in *Labat's Map*.

† *Ibid.* p. 84.



to kill *Thompson* and his small Company. But a yet they had taken Care to be Gainers by it themselves.

The Discoveries  
very opposi-

*JOHNSON* being arrived, prosecuted the Company's Design, and went up the *Gambra* as high as *Tinda River*; where, and at other Places, he made Enquiries concerning the Gold-Country and Trade. He likewise trafficked along the River: But meeting with Opposition from some of his Company, and not being sufficiently provided with Salt and other Goods, the Voyage turned-out rather to the Loss than Advantage of the Adventurers.

THIS Opposition was set on Foot by certain Merchants of the new Company, who envious perhaps, that Gentlemen and others, not bred Merchants, should share with them in the Trade, or any but their own Servants should be employed in it (both which are suggested in the Author's obscure Way <sup>c</sup>) laboured all in their Power to overthrow the Undertaking.

By the Merchants,

THE Method they took was, to join one *Low* in Commission with *Johnson* <sup>d</sup>, and get others of their Creatures into the Ship, who carried every Thing their own Way, and obstructed the likest Measures: By this Means they were not sufficiently provided with Goods, Powder, and other Materials; and by artful Insinuations, that the People on the River were barbarous, grounded on the killing of Captain *Thompson*, a sufficient Cargo was not sent. These Men, at the same Time that they gave all the Opposition they could in secret, and exclaimed against the Voyage by their Emisaries, pretended, in public, to be very forward in promoting it. This their Hypocrisy and Craft *Johnson* endeavours to expose; and in Conclusion says, that though they had, by their Arts, rendered the Voyage of no Benefit to the Company (as never intending that they should profit by it) which was their chief Drift, e

NOTWITHSTANDING this bad Success for the third Time, *Johnson* exhorts the Company to proceed in their Design. He answers all the Objections made on Account of the Barbarity of the Inhabitants, and Unhealthiness of the Climate, both which he shews to be false; and insists, that the greatest Difficulties now are removed, by the Discoveries he had made of the *River Gambra*, the Seasons proper for ascending it, and of the Gold-Trade.

BUT the Company met with so much Opposition and Uneasiness afterwards from the same Men (it may be presumed) as well as Interlopers, that this Undertaking soon dropped, as hath been already observed <sup>e</sup>.

*JOHNSON*'s Design in publishing this Work, was, in a great Measure, to expose the Malice and underhand Dealings of the Merchants <sup>d</sup> (against whom he seems to be much irritated) as well as to set forth the laudable Endeavours of the Company, and the Hopes there were of the great Advantages accruing to the Nation, by the Discoveries he had made of the Golden Trade. On this last Account particularly he was urged (as he tells us) by several Persons of Figure, as well as others, amongst the rest, Mr. *Purchas*, the Collector, after he had seen and read his *Journal* (beforementioned) briefly relating each Day's Particular in his Travels, laid, as it were, a Command upon him, not to conceal that which might tend to the Honour and Wealth of his Country.

HE divides his Book into nine Articles, besides an Introduction and Conclusion. In the Introduction he gives us the Causes and Motives for undertaking the Voyage. He begins with the Description of the River, and shews what Provisions may be found in and about it, for the Travellers Support. Then he gives an Account

<sup>a</sup> *Perambra* is the third Title of Honour in the Country on the *Gambra*. His Residence was at a Town three Miles from *Tobabo Konda*, the Port of *Setiko*, where there was a Factory settled. <sup>b</sup> *Johnson*'s Golden Trade, p. 100.

<sup>c</sup> In his Dedication he reproaches the Merchants, for that they were professed Enemies to the Gentlemen who go upon Discoveries, and oppose their Endeavours, if they be in the Way of Merchandizing, as *Intermeddlers*, and Persons who pry into their Mysteries. He accuses them with treating very ill Gentlemen, and others employed by them; who after they had, by their Industry, opened the Way to any profitable Branch of Trade, and made a perfect Discovery, were turned-off upon frivolous Pretences, and Servants of their own, often very unqualified for the Business, employed; only because they would not requite Merit, nor allow of any Society in an apparent Way of Gain. By which Expression must be understood their Averseness to admit any in Partnership; to which the Captains of Ships have often a great Inclination, and, in their own Opinions, a Right. <sup>d</sup> By this they seem to have been Members of the Company: Perhaps some of the former separate Traders joined with them, or Merchants, who envied, that Gentlemen should be concerned in Trade, and pry into their Mysteries. <sup>e</sup> See before, p. 159. a.

<sup>f</sup> On this Occasion he observes, that they were quiet all the while the Company were *disbursing their Monies in the first discovering*, and laying open the Way to this Golden Trade: But that when, upon his Return, the Profit plainly appeared, so that there could be no more Excuses, they then raised many Complaints, and entered into Combinations against the Company.

1620. of the three Sorts of Inhabitants, *Mandingos*, or Blacks; *Fulbies*, (or *Fuli*) who are a dark-Tawny, and the vagrant *Portuguese*, with all their Ways of Living, their Buildings, Forts, and Civil Government. He then proceeds to the *Marabúts*, who are both Priests and Merchants, treating of their Religion, Trade, and Diversions: Also their Agriculture, with the Grains and Plants in Use among them: Their Seasons, and State of the Air. In the eighth Article he takes Notice of the several wild Beasts, both noxious and for Sustenance; and the last relates the several Sorts of Land Fowl.

THE Author's Remarks on these several Heads, are the most full and exact to be met with. He went up the *Gambra* farther than any *English* before or since. He seems to be a faithful Relater; quoting his Authorities for what he delivers on the Report of others. As to his Style, it is very tedious, obscure and affected; and although he has divided his Work into Articles, yet he often hrows Things into Confusion, by rambling from his Subject, and mixing Matters of different Kinds together.

In giving our Readers the Substance of these two Pieces, we have thrown all that relates to the Voyage, and the Author's Transactions in the *Gambra* together; and reserved his Account of the Inhabitants and natural Productions, to incorporate with those of other Authors.

# S E C T. I.

The Author sails from England. Arrives at the *Gambra*. Proceeds up the River. Comes to *Kassan*. The Town described. *Jerakonda*. Factory at *Oranto*. The *Ferambra's* Kindness. *Batto Town*. Arrives at *Barrakonda*. *Kantor River*. Ledges of Rocks. Hill of *Tinda*. *Bukkor Sano* comes aboard. Trade opened. King of *Jelikot*. News of the Gold Trade.

Sail from England.

THEY set-Sail from *Gravesend* on Saturday the fifth of *October*, 1620, and sailed for *Dartmouth*; from whence, *October* the twenty-fifth, they proceeded to the *Canaries*. *November* the fourth, at Day-Break, they made the Isle of *Lanzarotta*. On the fifth, by Noon, they passed the *Grand Canary*. They met with nothing remarkable till they came to *Travisco*, where they arrived *November* the fourteenth: Here they found three *French*, and one *Dutch* Ship. *Francisco*, a *Portuguese* of this Place, who was earnest to know if they were bound for the *Gambra*, brought a Letter, procured

a from one *Cramp*, (sent by the Company to *Sier-ra Leona*) in Behalf of some of his Friends, concerned in betraying the *Catherine*, Captain *Thompson's* Ship, and murdering his Men. In Search of these Villains they went into the River of *Bursal*, where they seized some Effects belonging to one *Hector Nunez*, the principal Author of the aforesaid Massacre. The *Portuguese* here condemned *Nunez's* Villany; but they were all an abandoned Crew of Transports and Renegados. Here they built a Shallop, which they launched on the twenty-second, and the next Day set-Sail up the River *Gambra*; but finding the Tide spent, were obliged to come to Anchor against a little Island, on the South Side, about four Leagues up. From *October* to *May*, the Winds here are generally Easterly, which was a great Hindrance to their Course; so that they were obliged to tide it up. Over-shooting in the Night a Town called *Tankrovalley*, where they intended to anchor, at Morning they found themselves abreast of *Tindobage*, another Town, four Leagues higher; where resided one *Emanuel Corseen*, a *Portuguese*, who informed them of Captain *Thompson's* Death; and that the rest of the Company were well. The River was here so narrow, that their Cannon could reach to either Shore.

Arrives at the *Gambra*.

HERE, after paying the King's Customs, they left their Ship, intending she should stay with d twenty-five Persons, Men and Boys. They proceeded up the River in the *St. John*, attended with two Shallops, well manned, to tow her in calm Weather; and on *December* the first, reached *Pudding Island*, sixteen Leagues from the Ship. On the second of *December*, they anchored opposite to a little Creek, leading to the Town of *Manjagar*, in their Way to which one *Bastion Roderigo* gave Captain *Jobson* an Ounce's Skin.

Proceeds up the River.

MUNDAY, *December* the fourth, the King, c with his *Alkade*, came on board, and got so drunk, that the Customs were deferred till next Day. Here, in a House taken by *Henry Lowe*, they left *Humphrey Davis*, *John Blythe*, and a Boy called *Nicholas*; of whom the two last died. *December* the seventh, they passed by a Town called *Wolley-wolley*, bigger than any they had before seen; and the same Afternoon anchored at *Kassan*, the Place where the *Catherine* was betrayed. Here they found the *Portuguese* were f all fled. The King of this Place is subject to the great King of *Bursal*. The *Alkadi*, or Governor, received them in a friendly Manner, telling them, that the *Portuguese* had hired Men

Comes to *Kassan*.

\* *Rassico*, *Rassico*, or *Rio Fresco*. b In *Purchas*, it is *February*, but this must be a Mistake. c We find no such Island on the South Side, perhaps it is a Mistake for the North Side, where at about that Distance lies *Charles Isle*. d Elsewhere, *Tankrovalley*: *Tankroval*. e Perhaps, *Tindobar*, in the Map. f At their Coming down they found her at *Kassan*. g See before, f, 175. e.

1620.  
Jobson.The Town  
described.

to lie in Ambush for them as they sailed up the River; so that they could get no Black to pilot them. They found the Town populous, and that Salt was a good Commodity in those Parts.

*KASSAN* was the highest Place on the *Gambra*, where his Ship went: Here they got Plenty of Fish. It is the King's Residence, who from thence takes his Title. It is seated on the River's Side, and inclosed round, near the Houses, with Hurdles, such as the Shepherds use; but about ten Foot high, fastened to four strong Poles, the Tops whereof appear above the Hurdles. On the Inside, in divers Places, they have Rooms, and Buildings made-up like Turrets, from whence those within may shoot their Arrows, and offend their Enemies. On the Outside is a Ditch, or Trench, of great Breadth, and beyond that again, at a good Distance, the whole Town is circled with Posts, or Pieces of Trees, set close in the Ground five Foot high, and so thick, that except in Stiles, or Places made to go through, there is no Passage: And in like Manner, a small Distance off, is a third Defence, as they said, to keep-off Horse. The King's House is in the Middle of the Town, surrounded by those of his Wives, all within one common Inclosure: To which you cannot come but by a Court of Guard, passing through an open House, where stands his Chair empty, in which none but he may sit, and near it hang his Drums.

Jerakonda.

*DECEMBER* the fourteenth, they came to a Town on the South Side of the *Gambra*, called *Pompetane*, about which no *Portuguese* is to be seen. The next Morning they reached the Port of *Jerakonda*, near which lived one *Farran*, a drunken Prince, who kept the Country in great Awe. Here *Henry Lowe* sent a Slave with a Letter to the *English* Factory at *Oranto*, sixteen Miles off, from whence, on the seventeenth, came to them *Matthew Braad*, and *Henry Bridges*, greatly rejoiced to see them, and gave them great Hopes of Trade; but told them to make Haste, because of the River's Falling. Coming within six Miles of *Oranto*, they travelled the rest of the Way by Land. Here they met *Brewer*, who had been at *Tinda* with *Thompson*, and filled them with Golden Hopes. They found their Neglect of bringing Salt a great Loss to them. Here they crossed the River to pay their

Factory at  
Oranto.

1621.  
Jobson.  
Respects to *Summa Tumba*, King of *Oranto*, a blind Man, and Subject to the King of *Kantôr*; and to thank him for his good Usage of the *English*, making him a Present of *Aquavitæ*, as a Custom, or Duty.

*DECEMBER* the twenty-first, Captain *Jobson* sent away his Boat, and next Day came Abundance of People, some to buy, all to beg; even the King, by his Wives, Daughters, or Sons, who were there daily. On *Christmas* Day, the *Ferambra* (a Negro Prince) who was a great Friend to the *English*, sent them a Load of Elephants Flesh. *December* the thirty-first, the *Shallop* returned. This *Ferambra* who lived four Miles off, had armed his People in Defence of the *English*, when the King of *Nany*, instigated by the *Portuguese*, sent his Forces to destroy them: He also conveyed them over the River, to his Brother's, called *Bo John*, and saved their Goods.

The Feram-  
bra's Kind-  
ness.

*JANUARY* the second, Captain *Jobson*, with nine *English*, sailed from *Oranto*, for *Tinda*. The first Tide they reached *Batto*, a Town belonging to *Bo John*, above-mentioned, and agreed with a young *Marbût* to go with them. *Lowe's* Emulation retarded them much. *January* the sixth, *Suma way*, King of *Berek* (Tributary to him of *Kantôr*) came aboard, with his Wife, and were treated. Here they took in *Samgullej*, a black Boy, who had lived with Captain *Thompson*, and speaking tolerable *English*, served as an Interpreter. *January* the ninth, at Noon and Night, as they anchored, they were much disturbed with Sea-Horses, whose Tracks were visible on each Side of the River. *January* the tenth, they anchored at *Massamakoudam*, fifteen Leagues from *Berek*. On the eleventh, they reached *Benanko*; and the twelfth, proceeded by rocky Passages to *Barrakonda*, where the Tide left them, flowing no higher-up. Beyond this the Country is all an uninhabited Desert.

Arrived at  
Barrakonda.

*JANUARY* the fourteenth, *Bakay Tombo*, the chief Man of *Barrakonda*, came aboard, and brought them a Beef. Here they hired two Blacks more, one a *Marbût*, named *Seleyman*, to guide them in their Course up the River; the other *Tombo*, a Kinsman of *Bakay Tombo*, who said he had been at *Tinda*. They now amounted to ten Whites and four Blacks. They had a small Canoe in the Boat to carry them ashore

\* *Purchas's* Pilgrims, vol. 2. p. 921, & seqq.

† *Or, Ferran*. This is the third Title of Honour, not a proper Name. See *Jobson's* Golden Trade, p. 58. where we are told they had frequent Trade, and, for the most Part, kept a Factor.

‡ This, doubtless, was the Place mentioned before, where *Thompson* settled, and the Men remained. In this Place printed Naoy, doubtless by Mistake. It is the same with *Yani*.

§ *Bo John* is his Title, and should, perhaps, be written *Bojan*. ¶ *Jobson* always calls them *Marybucks*, an odd, as well as extravagant Kind of Corruption. These Gentry are both Priests and Merchants: So joining two profitable Trades together, with all the Arts and Frauds belonging to both, if we may venture to believe *Labat*.

• *Purchas, ubi supra*, p. 922.



1621. upon any Occasion. Having the Stream against them, they durst not proceed in the Night, for Fear of Rocks: And they were also retarded in the Day, by the immoderate Heat of the Sun; being unable to pursue their Labour from before nine in the Morning, till after three in the Afternoon. They left *Barrakonda* the fifteenth in the Evening.

ON the sixteenth, they passed by *Woolley*, a small River, that discharges itself into the *Gambra*, and found the Water above it shallow, yet full of Sea-Horses: One of which was dead and stinking; and yet the Negros were displeased, because they were not permitted to eat it. On the seventeenth, they saw on both Sides of the River great Troops of Baboons and Monkeys. This Day their Boat had a rude Shock from a Sea-Horse. They kept their Canoa (which was managed by four hired Blacks) constantly a-head, founding the Depths. On the eighteenth, they met with Shoals, so that they were forced to wade naked (in great Fear of the Crocodiles) to heave their Boat into deep Water. The nineteenth, they met so strong a Current, that, with six Oars, they could scarce gain a Mile an Hour.

Kantör River.

THE twentieth, on the Starboard Side, they saw the Mouth of *Kantör* River, where one *Ferran Kaba* was then a great King. The twenty-first, they went ashore on the adjacent Mountains; from whence they could see nothing but Deserts, inhabited only by wild Beasts, whose Roaring they heard at Night. Here the Blacks durst not stir, for Fear of the *Bumbos* (Crocodiles) some of which they saw thirty Foot long, but being all shy, they avoided them. On the twenty-second, Captain *Jobson*, walking on the Bank Side, spied sixteen Elephants, with some young ones, among the Sedges near him. They shot at them, and though the Piece missed Fire, yet they fled to the Mountains. On the twenty-third, they were obliged to carry the Boat a Mile and a half, to deeper Water. The twenty-fourth, they towed their Boat with much Trouble against a strong Current, over-thwart broken Rocks; one wading with the Anchor on his Neck, above the Gutt, where letting it drop, they then hauled by Hawser. The twenty-fifth, amongst Shoals, they heard a Gush of Water, with which, being good, they provided themselves, as the River Water tasted and smelt so strong of Musk, that there was no drinking it. Here one of their *Moors* had like to have been lost in a Whirlpool.

Hill of Tinda.

THE twenty-sixth, they got Sight of the high Hill of *Tinda*, being rocky Land. Thither they dispatched three *Moors*, with a Present to the

a King, and to *Bukkor Sano*, a Merchant living there, desiring he would come down with Provisions. Deer and Fowl were plentiful on both Sides of the River; but they had no Arms fit to use. Crocodiles were so numerous, that in the Day they could see twenty together, and at Night could hear them at a League's Distance. This Day they passed several Shoals, and recovered deep Water, opposite to the Mouth of *Tinda* River.

1621. Jobson.

IN two Places of the Book published by *Jobson* himself, this Matter is related somewhat differently. He says, that coming within half a League of the River's Mouth he met with a Shoal which stopped him: That it had then nine Inches Water, though at the same Time he was there the Water was lowest: That the Shallowness continued but twenty Yards; after which the Channel appeared deep and promising as far as they could see: And that had they been an able Company, well provided with Tools, they might have made a Gutt through and proceeded on their Voyage.

IN the twelve Days that they ascended the River, from the Place where the Ebbing and Flowing ceases, they proceeded an hundred and twenty Leagues, or three hundred and sixty Miles. It must be observed however, that they did not sail the whole Day, but setting out at Day-Light, continued till Nine or Ten; and resting the Heat of the Day, proceeded from Three till Evening, lying by the Night. In their Return downward to *Barrakonda* they were but five Days.

ON the thirtieth they killed an Antelope; as also a Stalker, a Fowl larger than a Man. Four Days expiring without News of the Messengers, who promised to return in two, his Men began to murmur; particularly his especial Consort (*Lowe*) Provisions growing short.

JANUARY the thirty-first, *Jobson* went out with two more, and killed a large Deer; which they had scarce cut-up, when one of his black Messengers returned with a Brother of *Bukkor Sano*, and the King of *Tinda*'s Servant, who came before to see what Commodities they had. He brought some Hens, with Word that *Bukkor Sano* would be there next Day. *Jobson*, for their Entertainment, dressed the Antelope. A Report flew through the Country, that they had killed it with Thunder; the People having never seen or heard Fire-Arms before.

THURSDAY, February the first, *Bukkor Sano* came to them with his Wife and Daughter, and a Train of forty People. He drank so plentifully of their strong Waters, that he lay

*Bukkor Sano comes aboard.*

\* They could not eat the Fish for the same Reason. See *Jobson's Gold-Trade*, p. 19. the Captain's *Alkade*.

† See *Jobson's Golden-Trade*, p. 12, & seqq. and p. 84, & seqq.

‡ He was that

1621<sup>r</sup>. that Night drunk aboard, and was sick next a Day. He presented the *English* with a Beef, and his People brought Goats, Cocks, and Hens, which they sold at a cheap Rate.

Trade opened.

**SATURDAY**, February the third, they began to trade with the Salt they had brought; for which, in Exchange, they had some Elephants Teeth, Negros Cloaths, Cotton, and some Gold. Other Things were asked for, which they had not provided. *Bukkor Sano* informed them, that Slaves were held dearest by the Negros, but he said he could procure them any Thing else. Captain *Jobson* refused to buy any Hides, fearing to overload the Boat, as the River was falling every Day. Here the People on each Side of it flocked so to trade, that they made a little Town on the Shores. Among these were five hundred Savages under the Command of *Bajay Dinko*, a Tributary to the King of *Kantór*. These People had never seen a white Man before. The Women ran and hid themselves when the Whites approached them first, but afterwards took Courage enough to deal with them. The principal Commodity that these People wanted also, was Salt, for which they offered Teeth and Hides; but the Salt was almost all gone before they came, the original Stock being only forty Bushels<sup>a</sup>.

King of Jelikot.

**WEDNESDAY**, February the seventh, the King of *Jelikot*, on *Tinda* Side, a Tributary to the great King of *Wooley*, came down with his *Juddies*, or *Fidlers*. These are a Sort of Rhimers, who play and sing Songs in Praise of the King and his Ancestors, all the Time he eats.

On the eighth, *Bukkor Sano*, with great Ceremony, had conferred upon him, the Stile and Title of the white Man's *Alchade*, or Merchant<sup>b</sup>, with many ridiculous Gestures and Grimaces. Captain *Jobson* put a String of Crystal round his Neck; *Broad* gave him a Silver Chain, and after a Cup of *Aqua Vite*, or Brandy, besides a Salvo of five Muskets. He was proclaimed *Alchade*. This *Bukkor Sano* informed Captain *Jobson*, that he had been four Times in a Country to the Southward, where the Houses were covered with Gold<sup>c</sup>; and that he was four Moons travelling thither.

News of the Gold Trade.

He also told him of a People called *Arabek*, who came to this Country, in *Karawans*, with Camels, and would be, in two Moons, at a

1621<sup>r</sup>. Town called *Mombar*, six Days Journey from *Tinda*, where they traded for Gold; and that from *Jaye*, a Town three Stages from *Mombar*, much Gold came, but that the *Arabs* went not thither. More he might have known: But the Emulation of his Company would not suffer the black-Boy *Samgulle* to inform the Author what *Bukkor Sano* said. Some People who came here to them were of *Tembo kanda*, a Town four Stages thence, which he took to be *Tombuto*. *Sano* showed him a Sword-Blade, and a Pair of Brads-Bracelets of one of his Wives, which had been purchased of these *Arabs*, who, by his Description, seemed to be the *Moors* of *Barbary*.

Here came also an old *Marbút* of *Thompson's* Acquaintance; who, neglecting the People of *Tinda*, associated with the *English*. He was a Native of *Jaye*<sup>d</sup>, and offered to bring them to *Mombar* and *Jaye*, if they were but once past the Inhabitants of that Part of the River<sup>e</sup>. He told them many People who were coming down, went back again<sup>f</sup>, on the Report, of some who returned, that there was no Salt left<sup>g</sup>.

## SECT. II.

Captain *Jobson* leaves St. John's Mart. Comes to *Setiko*: Great Trade there: The Town described: *Pompetane*. *Kassan*. *Wooley*. *Wooley*. *Manjagar*. He sails from the *Gambra* for England: Name of the River: Its Channel: Season for ascending it: Quality above *Barrakonda*. *Jobson's Discoveries examined and compared with Thompson's*. Trading without speaking. Negros with raw Lips. Hopes of a good Trade.

CAPTAIN *JOHNSON* would willingly have staid and accepted of the *Marbút's* Proffer; but the Water having decreased six Inches, he was in haste to be gone. Accordingly he departed from this Place, which he called *St. John's Mart*, from the Name of the Sloop. The Wind and Stream were favourable, but they durst not use their Sail by Day, nor row by Night, for Fear of the Shoals. On *Wednesday* the fourteenth, having but three Leagues to *Barrakonda* by Land, they crossed to it; and, by the Way, chased an Elephant, whom, after wounding thrice, they lost.

**MONDAY**, the nineteenth, they came to

<sup>a</sup> Purchas, *ubi supra*, p. 923, *Et seqq.*

<sup>b</sup> This was one of the Negro Fictions.

<sup>c</sup> It is so in

the *Golden Trade*, p. 102. but in *Purchas*, *Comba kanda*.

<sup>d</sup> He resided at the *Frambra's* Town, which

was within three Miles of *Tahabé kanda*, the Port of *Setiko*. He was sent by *Thompson* to *Jaye*. See the *Golden Trade*, p. 100; *Et seqq.*

<sup>e</sup> In the *Golden Trade*, p. 101, on *Jobson's* saying they were a good People, he

said, *immanet* *immanet* which signifies *naught*, or the Thing they like not: And, p. 93, *Bukkor Sano* promised the same Service to *Jaye*.

<sup>f</sup> This *Marbút* being asked concerning *Tombuto*, seemed to know not the Name; but mentioned a Town called *Tembo kanda*, (doubtless, that mentioned in the Text) which, he said, was nearer the Place where they then were than *Jaye*. See the *Golden Trade*, p. 102.

<sup>g</sup> Purchas, *ubi supra*, p. 924.

<sup>h</sup> Possibly rather *Alchade*, Governor or Judge.

1621. *Butto*, the Residence of *Bo John*, where they got their first *Marbút*. Here their black-Boy was circumcised. Hence Captain *Jobson* hastened to *Setiko* to meet the *Tinda* Merchants. Within two Miles of it, on the twenty-sixth, he received a dangerous Shock from a Sea-Horse, but, with some Difficulty, got the Leak stopped. *Setiko* lies four Miles from the River, and is the largest Town of the Country. It was then governed by a *Marbút*, called *Fodi Bram*, and is a Place of considerable Trade. Their chief Merchandize is Slaves, Asses, and Salt. Here they saw the chief *Marbút* buried with great Pomp<sup>a</sup>.

The Town described.

CAPTAIN *JOHNSON* in his *Golden Trade* says, that *Setiko* lies three Miles from the River *Gambra*, and seemed to him the largest Town he had seen in the Country. It was built round, like a Circle, whereof the Houses did not contain any great Thickness<sup>b</sup>, but, as we may say, the Breadth of a reasonable fair Street; joining their Houses and Walls of their Yards and Barns close together: The Diameter whereof, from North to South, or from East to West, he conceived to be an *English* Mile; in which Space were many Cattle, especially Asses.

THE Place where the *English* had Houses built and walled with Straw for their own Use, was seated by the River's Side, on the Top of the Bank, called, by the Country People, *Tobabo Konda*<sup>c</sup>, or the *Whiteman's Town*. Some hundred Paces within from the River, was a small Town of *Marbúts*; and three Miles from hence was the *Farambra's* Town<sup>d</sup>.

Pompetane. *SUNDAY*, March the eleventh, Captain *Jobson* returned, and, on *Wednesday*, reached the *St. John*. On the twelfth, he sailed down the River towards the *Sion*, and, on *Saturday*, came to *Pompetane*<sup>e</sup>, where he was kindly entertained by the *Portuguese*. On *Monday* he got to *Kassan*.

Kassan. where the *Sion* lay, but found the Master and most of the Crew dead; not above four able Hands being left. Here he lay from the nineteenth of *March* to the eighteenth of *April*, when he weighed, and the next Morning anchored at *Wooley-wooley*, under the King of *Kassan*.

Wooley-wooley. During his Stay here came a new King of *Bursai* to take Possession of the Country, as the right Heir, the old King being ejected as the Son of a Slave. On the twentieth he fell down the River to *Manjagar*, near which, every *Monday*, is a Market, but wretched Merchandize. On the first of *April* the *St. John* joined him, and both the Ships sailed down the River together. On the eighteenth they prepared their Shallops, and the nineteenth set up their

Manjagar. Tents ashore. Here they calked their Ships, and were visited by the King of the Country, named *Kumbo*, who promised them all Favour. ON *May* the ninth they left the River *Gambra*. On the tenth, early in the Morning, they met with a violent Tornado, with Thunder, Lightning, and great Rain; which Weather is frequent on this Coast from, *May* to *September*. His Carpenters being dead, Captain *Jobson* was forced to put into *Travisco Bay* for Workmen, whence he sailed for *England*<sup>f</sup>.

To the Voyage inserted from *Purchas*, with some Notes and Alterations from the *Golden Trade*, published by the Captain himself, we shall add from the same Book, his Description of the River; with some Remarks upon the Discoveries he made of the inland Parts.

OF the several Names in Use, as *Gambia*, *Gamba*, and *Gambra*, the Author chuses to follow the latter, as the most common; although, in his Voyage up it for three hundred and twenty Leagues, or nine hundred and sixty Miles, (six hundred to *Barrakonda*, and three hundred and sixty beyond, as has been before related) he heard of no other Name for it, but only that of *Gee*<sup>g</sup>, (or *Yi*) which the Natives give to all Rivers and Waters in general.

THE *Gambra* has only one Entrance, which is about four Leagues broad, with at least three Fathom Water; and, contrary to what it is represented, has no Bar. After running up four Leagues, it spreads itself into many Rivers, Bays, and Creeks; that for thirty Leagues from thence to a Town called *Tankro Valley*, (or *Tankrowal*) it is so very intricate, that it would take up several Months to search every particular Creek within that Space only: Yet the main Channel cannot be mistaken, unless through great Neglect, or rather wilful Ignorance.

THE Tide flows up this noble River for near two hundred Leagues, that is, a little beyond a Town called *Barrakonda*; but no higher, even in the dry-Season. The proper Time for sailing up it, is in the rainy-Season, when the River swells thirty Foot; for then you meet with no Impediment from the Flats, which, in certain Places, obstruct the Navigation, when the Water is low. But these Banks being passed, a fair open Channel continues for many Leagues. These Rains come from the South-East, beginning earlier up the River than near its Mouth. They continue to descend from *May* to *June*, with great

<sup>a</sup> *Purchas's Pilgrims*, vol. 2. p. 924; & seq.

<sup>b</sup> Space, or Part of the Circle. <sup>c</sup> This must have been the Place called at present, *Fattawunda*; where we have a Factory; or else some other, very near it.

<sup>d</sup> See *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 63, 64, and 65.

<sup>e</sup> In *Purchas*, *Pompeton*.

<sup>f</sup> *Purchas*, ubi supra.

<sup>g</sup> *See Moore says; the Mandingar call it Ban, that is, the River, by Way of Pre-eminence.*



1621. Violence, attended with high Winds, and much a but a Step for the *English* to *Tombuto* and *Gago*: 1621.  
 Jobson. intermitting Thunder and Lightning, which fall a But it is easy to see they are pure Imaginations  
 in sudden Gusts. Jobson.

FROM *Barrakonda* upward, as high as they went, they neither saw nor heard of any Towns or Plantations near the River, nor any Natives but what they sent for; nor could see any Boats, except two or three Bundles of Palmetto Leaves, which their Blacks told them were Rafts, the Natives used to cross the River with. He was told that the People beyond were a bad People; but that the River was so full of sunken Trees and Drifts, that there was no getting to them.

Quality  
about Barra-  
konda.

They found this upper Part full of River-Horses and Crocodiles, which spoiled both the Water and Fish with a strong Musk Smell and Taste. The first Obstruction they met with (above *Barrakonda*) was a Stiff-Gutt, the Water being not more than four Foot deep; so that the Men got into the Water and hawled the Boat through. The Blacks, who durst not venture-in, for Fear of the Crocodiles, seeing the *English* so bold, followed their Example. In this Voyage the Author was much infested, and had his Boat thrice struck by the River-Horses, who are very numerous; but by keeping a Light burning all Night they were terrified away.

Jobson's  
Discoveries.

WITH regard to the Author's Discoveries of the Country, he tells us he was informed, that six Days Journey from *St. John's Mart*, near the River *Tinda*, there was a Town called *Mombar*; and three Stages from thence another called *Jaye*, nine Days Journey from *St. John's Mart*. That the *Arabeks*, (or *Arabs*) came to the first, but not to the latter; and that there was another Town, four Stages from the *Mart*, called *Tombo Konda*.

THIS is the Substance of the Informations he received; which are so very imperfect, that he did not know whether those Towns were situate on the *Gambra* or within Land: For, in his *Golden Trade*, he goes by Conjecture, concluding the *English* might have an advantageous Trade to *Mambar* and *Jaye*, in case they lay-up on the *Gambra*, and that this River proceeded from the same Stream with the *Sanaga*, as the Geographers, in his Time, described them. In short, *Jobson* supposes *Jaye* to be *Gago*, the Country of Gold, and *Tombo Konda*, to be *Tombuto*, upon no better Ground than the small Similitude of Names, (if any there be at all in the first two) and, in consequence of this, conjectures that the *Gambra* may have its Source in some Lake; such as is placed by Authors about *Gago*.

WERE these Suppositions Fact, it would be

Compared  
with  
Thompson's  
son's.

\* See *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 10, & seq.

† *Ibid.* and p. 102.

‡ *Ibid.* p. 15.

§ See the Journal, p. 180. b.

¶ *Cada Mofo* is the first Author who mentions this Sort of Traffic, and People with the raw Lips. See this Collection, vol. 1. p. 579. d. We find by *Wandu*, in his Journey to *Mequinez*, p. 212. that this Fiction, of the raw Lips, is still in being.

• See the Journal before, p. 180. a.

• Page 13, & seq.

• See the Voyage before, p. 180. Note 4. and *Golden Trade*, p. 101.

IT is said, the Reason why these Negroes will not be seen is their having Lips of an unnatural Size, hanging down half Way over their Breast: Which being raw would putrefy with the Heat of the Sun, did they not keep continually salting them; and their Country yielding no Salt, they are obliged to traffic for it with the *Moors* of *Barbary*.  
 HOWEVER this be, so much is certain, says

Negros with  
raw Lips.

Jobson,

1621. *Jobson*, that there is a great Demand for Salt by the People of this Country, who consume but little of it themselves, carrying it, as they said, farther up. Hence he concludes, that this alone is a sufficient Motive for pushing a Trade in those Parts; which would answer very well, even if it could not be carried beyond these People, whom he found very civil, and desirous of continuing a Traffic with the English<sup>a</sup>.

*Hope of good Trade.*

1621. *Jobson*. saying, it could then do them no Harm, its malignant Quality being gone when it was dead<sup>c</sup>.

*Negros Fear of*

THE Crocodiles, called, by the Natives, *Bumbo*, abound in the *Gambra*. The Negros are so much afraid of them, that they dare not wash their Hands in the River, much less offer to swim or wade in it, having many lamentable Stories of their Friends being devoured by them; and, in passing their Cattle across, (which they have often Occasion for) they take the Opportunity of low Water; when five or six getting into a small Canoe, the Ox is led into the Water with a Rope tied to his Horns, whereby one holds him close to the Boat, being assisted by another who hauls by the Tail, while a *Marbút* stands over his Back, praying and spitting upon him, to charm the Crocodile; and, lest this should fail, a fourth has his Bow ready charged and drawn to shoot him at his first Approach.

### SECT. III.

Occurrences and Adventures during Captain Jobson's Voyage on the *Gambra*.

*The Torpedo, or Numb-Fish: Strange Effect: Remedy against it. Negros Fear of Bumbo, or the Crocodile, cured: Strong Smell and Taste of Musk in the Water and Fish. King of Kassar deposed. Visit to an old Marbút: His Death, and Burial. Bukkor Sano's Equipage. Commerce at Tinda: No Slave-Trade then. People flock from both Sides of the River: Account of them. King of Jelikot. Bukkor Sano's new Title. Jobson's Visit to the King. The Country bestowed on the English. Negros Manner of passing Lands. Samgulle, the black Boy, returns to Batto: Great Assembly there: Jobson dances among them. Samgulle circumcised. Curiosity of the Women. A cruel Operation. A Piece of Priestcraft: English terrified: The Devil detected: Yet Jobson believes in him.*

UPON the same Account the first stiff-Gutt or *Bumbo*, two *Jobson* came at, the Blacks he had with him would not go into the Water to help the Boat along: But coming to a third where there was a Necessity for more Hands, he leapt into the Water himself, which they seeing, presently followed him; wisely considering that as the Whites shine more in the Water than the Blacks do, therefore *Bumbo* would seize them first; and never refused to go-in afterward. Upon the whole he observed, that these Creatures generally lay in great Companies upon the Sands; and would avoid the Sight and Noise of Men as much as Snakes do in *England*, but were bolder in deep Water. However the Negros will have it that they are not so dangerous, since the Whites came upon the River, as before<sup>d</sup>.

AT *Kassar*, *Jobson* observed the *Moors*, or Negros, boldly venturing into the Water at a Distance from the Shore, where lay a sandy Bank. They say, this Part of the River is free from Danger, being blessed by a *Marbút*, that *Bumbo* should never hurt them: And it is remarkable that the English never saw a Crocodile on that Side, though many large ones often came on the other; which they could well observe, as the Ship lay in the Middle.

THE Crocodile has a very strong Musk-Scent; and about three Days before they arrived at *Tinda*, both the Water and Fish lost the Savour they had below *Barrakonda*, and were so much infected with it, that they could make no Use of either, but were forced to search on Land for Springs and Freshes. Whence he concludes these

*Strong Smell of Musk.*

*Torpedo, or Numb-Fish.* WHILE *Jobson's* Ship lay at *Kassar*, the highest Place she went-up to, they got Plenty of Fish; and one Day having made a Draught and brought it on board, the Fish were thrown on the Deck. One of them, resembling a Bream, being taken up by a Sailor, he presently cried out, he had lost the Use of his Hands: What, says another, with only touching a Fish! and going to kick it with his Foot, which was bare, found his Limb without Feeling. This brought the Crew round him, who perceiving they soon recovered from the Numbness, called the Cook from below Deck, and bid him take-up the Fish. He being a simple Fellow, did so with both Hands, and immediately sunk down, making a sad Moan that his Feeling was gone<sup>e</sup>. A Black, called *Sandie*, who could speak Portuguese, coming on board, laughed at their Fright, and bid them kill it,

<sup>a</sup> *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 102, & seqq.

Effect may be avoided by strongly holding-in the Breath; which extraordinary Secret he had from an African in the Persian Gulph, and proved himself, as well as many others. *Orington*, in his Voyage to *Surat*, p. 42, relates the same, which, he says, he had from *Kempfer* himself. <sup>c</sup> *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 23, & seq. <sup>d</sup> *Ibid.* p. 17, & seqq.

<sup>b</sup> *Kempfer, Amoenitat. Exotic.* p. 515, observes, that this <sup>e</sup> But the Natives will eat the Crocodile itself.

1621. Creatures abound more up the River than below, where he found no such Effects. He confirms this by the Cry of them, which was more here than before; and might be heard at a League's Distance, as if it issued out of a deep Well: Whence he argues for the Continuation of the River upwards, and thinks there is some great Lake above where they breed \*.

King of  
Kassan de-  
posed.

THE Author, in his Way back from *Barrakonda*, found the King of *Kassan*, whom he had visited in his Way up, and drank with, very melancholy. He was a lame Man, and had governed there many Years. His Grief was not without Cause, being obliged, a few Days after, to resign his Authority to the lawful Son of the late King, whom the King of *Bursal* restored to his Inheritance. This new Prince sent the old King an Order to retire, which, not without Reluctance, he obey'd, crossing the River with his Wives, and leaving the Town to his Successor; who seeing *Jobson's* Pinance ready to depart, sent for the Factor, promising him his Favour and Assistance. This old King was born of a Concubine, and so not the lawful Heir.

Visit to an  
old Marbút.

AT *Setiko*, *Fodi Karire*, the first *Marbút*, whose Experience and Fidelity were of great Service to him in all his Traffic upon the River, introduced him to *Fodi bram*, the chief *Marbút*, or High Priest. Coming to the House, he set down in the Piazza, (which the better Sort have round their Houses to set in for the Air) while his *Alchade* carried in his Present (of about Eighteen-Pence Value) and presently after he himself was ushered in; where he found the old Man dangerously ill, but, out of Respect, raised on his Bed, or Mat-Side, though supported by three of his Wives. He received the Captain very courteously, thanked him kindly for the Present, and gave him a Dinner, which was served in a House adjoining; where, among other Things, there was a Dish of a Kind of round Cakes, compounded of their Country Grain, which looked as clear as a Jelly<sup>d</sup>. This, the *Alchade* told him, was esteemed one of their principal Dainties. As they sat, a Messenger came from the old Man with the usual Compliment, and a Present of a large Hide, and an Elephant's Tooth pretty big; and, at parting, the Author gave his three Wives each a Pewter Ring, which was thankfully received. The old *Marbút* was not in a Condition to enter into any Discourse, being in great Pain, only he

muttered over, imperfectly, the Words *Adam*, *Eve*, and *Moses*. However he would not let the Author go till he had eaten of an excellent Dish of Cream, dressed with Corn, after their best Fashion<sup>e</sup>.

1621.  
Jobson.

THE *Marbút* died the next Evening; on which Occasion it was surprizing to see what Multitudes assembled from all Parts to solemnize his Funeral, considering none came empty-handed: Some brought Oxen and Goats, others Poultry and Rice, or Maiz. The Corps being placed in the Burial House, and a Pot of Water set by it, they surrounded the House, making a Cry something like the Irish Howl, with frantic Gestures, especially the Women. After some Time sitting in a Ring round the Grave, every *Marbút* made a Funeral Sermon, or Oration, in Praise of the Deceased; to which the People were very attentive, and made Presents to the Orator, according as they liked his Speech. After this every principal *Marbút* made a Ball of the Earth dug out of the Grave, moistening it with the Water in the Pot above-mentioned: This is reserved as a Relic which is highly valued; the Author's *Alchade* would not part with his upon any Terms. He was favoured with it on Account of *Jobson's* presenting some *Spica Romana* and *Orras*, which, with other sweet Herbs, they buried with him. This Assembly held for twelve Days, the People continually coming and going, not altogether to attend the Burial; but, after the Interment, another great Solemnity began, of installing the Son in his Father's Dignity. Every one brought him a Present, as Oxen, Goats, Cocks and Hens, Rice, and all Sorts of Grain; and, among the rest, a great Ram, with Wool, coarse, like Hair<sup>f</sup>, bound down upon a Hurdle carried between two Men: This was to be used for a Sacrifice<sup>g</sup>.

WHEN *Bukkor Sano* came to meet Captain *Jobson* near the River *Tinda*, he was accompanied by forty People (among whom was his Wife and Daughter) with Music playing before them, and Bows and Arrows in their Hands. They were followed in two Hours Time by two hundred People, Men and Women, who brought Goats, Poultry, and Corn: And *Bukkor Sano* presented him with a Beef<sup>h</sup>. The Captain carried him aboard, where, for his Welcome, he fired three Guns. This he called the White Man's Thunder, and was much pleased with it; giving-out every-where, in order to bring-in the Country, that they killed the

Bukkor  
Sano's  
Equipage.

\* *Jobson*, ubi supra, p. 10, 24, & seqq.

<sup>d</sup> This seems to be a Kind of Flummery.

<sup>e</sup> *Purchas* says, like Goats. *Jobson* observes, on this Occasion, that he never saw a Sheep in the Country, but what had been brought from far.

<sup>f</sup> *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 70, & seqq.

<sup>g</sup> The Language is much changed since; for, at present, the English call all Cattle Cows. *Purchas* says, this Company brought Goats, Cocks, and Hens, which they bought at easy Rates, vol. 2, p. 923.

<sup>h</sup> In *Purchas* it seems to be Woolly-wooley.

<sup>i</sup> *Purchas*

<sup>j</sup> *Jobson*, ubi supra, p. 63, & seqq.



1621. wild Beasts, and the Fowls in the Air, with a Thunder. They had killed a large Deer<sup>a</sup>, and every Day shot a Fowl, called a *Stalker*, being valuable for the Feathers in his Tail. *Bukkor Sano* got drunk at Night with their *Rosa Solis*, not being aware of its Strength. It made him very sick, but he was sober ever after.

Commerce at Tinda.

THE Captain shewing him their Commodities, when he saw their Iron, he said that was made by a neighbouring People: However, they put it off at better Rates by one Third than below, and might have had Hides for all of it, which they refused, being too bulky and heavy Lading for their Boat. All other Things were neglected as soon as they saw their Salt, though it was only Bay-Salt; for tasting it, they cried, *Alle*, that is, *Very good*, and asked for nothing else. *Bukkor Sano*, going ashore, gave an Order, that all the People should make their Bargains with him. Among other Goods, they had brought some Women-Slaves to sell, which Captain *Jobson* refused; alledging, that this Sort of Trade was not used by the *English*. Their other Commodities were Teeth, Cotton, Yarn, and Cotton (or Negroes) Cloths. They trucked Salt and Iron for these, not mentioning Gold, though they saw the Women had Ear-Rings of it: But they judged the first Motion would come better from *Bukkor Sano*. This fell-out to their Wish: For observing their gilt Swords, and Gold Trimmings, he began the Subject; and presently told them, if he had known their Minds in this Respect, he could have provided Gold enough to have bought all their Cargo, which he would not fail of doing, if they continued the Trade thither. Mean Time he procured them all the Gold the People had there: For there was Plenty enough (he said) of it in the Country; insomuch, that he had been four Times at a large Town a great Way from thence, whose Houses were all covered with Gold<sup>b</sup>, but that there were Enemies in the Way: However, he yielded to carry them thither, when he saw their Guns.

No Slave-Trade then.

AFTER some Time, *Jobson* took Notice of his Sword-Blade, and a Pair of Bras Bracelets one of his Wives had on her Arms; both which seemed to be as good Work as is done in *England*. To this he said, that those and several such Things were brought thither by the *Arabeks* before-mentioned<sup>c</sup>. He likewise told them, that the Town with golden-roofed Houses was four Moons Journey from thence: Which, the Author observes, could not be far-off, since they travel not much above five Hours a Day, following their Asses, which keep their ordinary

1621. Pace; and at every Place, or Town of Note, rest two or three Days together. This *Bukkor Sano* knew something of the Way of Trade, called himself a *Julietto*, that is, a *Merchant*, and in dealing with them, insisted upon having an Allowance made him on that Account above others; which the Author complied with, for his Services to them<sup>d</sup>.

1621. Jobson.

HAVING dispatched two of their Blacks to give Notice of their Arrival to the People on the other Side of the River, they returned in two Days with above five hundred Persons, Men and Women, who brought the Commodities, and built Booths of Reeds, as the others had done. By their frequent Visits cross the River, they appeared to know one another; and though each had a peculiar Language, yet the better Sort conversed together in the same Language, which was used at the Mouth of the River. This Acquaintance between the People, on each Side the River, he takes Notice of as an Argument of the River's going higher, and that there is a Commerce carried-on among them: As also, that they have Canoas, since they dare not wade over the River, though never so shallow, for fear of *Bumbo*, that is, the *Crocodile*.

People from both Sides.

THESE People had never seen white Men before, and the Women were very shy and fearful; running behind the Men, and into their Huts, when the *English* offered to come-near them. But they made them familiar, by giving them some Beads: In Return for which, they presented Tobacco, and fine neat Canes used for Pipes. These Women had the deepest and largest Prints on their Backs of any *Jobson* saw, but had Ear-Rings of Gold. The Men seemed to be a more barbarous and savage People than the rest; several of them having Breeches made of raw Hides of Deer, or other Cattle, with the Tails on; which, sticking-out from their Rumps, appeared a great Jest to the Captain's hired Blacks, but was thought a graceful Ornament by the Wearers. *Jobson* crossed over to them, and entertained in his Boat the principal Man among them, called *Bajay Dinggo*<sup>e</sup>, who told him, they had heard his Guns from the other Side, and were much frightened, taking them to be Thunder, the Noise not coming from the usual Quarter. As to Trade, their chief Demand was for Salt. The Women asked for several other Commodities. He trucked a little Salt with them, which was unwillingly<sup>f</sup> <sup>pared</sup> by those on the other Side: And they were all very urgent with him to come again among them.

Account of them.

LEAVING them full of these Expectations, *King of Jelikit*.

<sup>a</sup> Purchas says, it was an Antelope, as large as any *Windfor* Stag. Iron Rings in their Ears and Lips, and elsewhere.

<sup>b</sup> Purchas says, these People wear Iron Rings in their Ears and Lips, and elsewhere.

<sup>c</sup> See before, p. 182. d.

<sup>d</sup> Jobson, ubi supra.

p. 86, & 87.

<sup>e</sup> In *Jobson*, *Baiage*; in *Purchas*, *Bajay Diniko*, or *Bajay Dinko U/ta*.

1621. he crossed the River back again, where he found a *Jobson*. the King of *Jelikot*; who was the petty Prince of the Country where they traded. He staid four Days, and with *Bukkor Sano* supped every Evening on board. It was remarkable, they never brought their Wives to sup with them, though they had them ashore, where Booths were built for them. However, *Jobson* took Care always to send them some, both Fish and Fowl; with which their Guns and Hooks furnished them. After Supper, they usually went all ashore to one of their Houses, before which a Fire being made, and Mats spread, the Music struck-up, and they spent the rest of the Evening<sup>a</sup> in singing and dancing, and martial Exercises with their Bows and Arrows; making all the Diversion they could to entertain the *English*.

*Bukkor Sano's* AND about three Days before they had finished their Trade, *Bukkor Sano* signifying a Desire he had of being constituted in Form, their *Alchade*, or Factor<sup>b</sup>, *Jobson* invested him with this Honour, by tying a String of Coral, and another of Crystal about his Neck, and putting also a small Chain of Silver upon him: Then he fired three Guns, and drank to him in a Cup of *Rosa Solis*, all crying, with loud Huzzas, *Alchade Bukkor Sano, Alchade Bukkor Sano*. Proud of this new Title, he presently called to the Shore, and commanded his Fiddlers to meet him at the Water-Side, and that his Wives should bring him thither all the Nuts<sup>c</sup> he had. *Jobson* brought him ashore with all the State he could; and as soon as he landed, in Token of his new Honour, he distributed his Nuts frankly about to the People, who were all come out to meet him.

THIS done, he went, his Music playing before him, along with the *English* to the King's House; whom he found sitting on a Mat without Doors, with a Fire of Reeds before him<sup>d</sup>, which is constantly kept burning, and they make use of no other Light.

*Jobson* FIRST, he introduced the Captain to the King, and seating him by his Majesty on the same Mat, stood himself at some Distance, while he entreated the King's Favour and Countenance on Behalf of the Captain and the *English* who were sitting. His Majesty returned a gracious Answer, granting their whole Petition: Upon which *Bukkor Sano* fell on his Knees, and returning his Thanks, presented him with the Strings of Coral and Crystal before-mentioned, which he as kindly accepted, putting them about his Neck; and in Return, said, that for the Captain's Sake, and to shew his Love to the

*English*, he would freely bestow on them the whole Country where they then were, by delivering him the Possession for them in as ample Manner as the great King had given it to him. Having spoken these Words, *Bukkor Sano*, still on his Knees, stripped-off his Shirt, which he gave to one of his Women standing by, and lay flat on his Face naked from the Waist upwards; while the two *Marbuts* the Captain had with him, and another belonging to the King, having scraped together a great deal of Dust, Sand, and small Gravel off the Place, covered him with it from the Head to the Heel.

PRESENTLY, he taking his Hands full, threw it carelessly about him: Then kneeling-up again, with his Face towards the *English*, the *Marbuts*, in the Midway between him and them, gathered a round Heap of the same Dust, and making a small Circle of Dust about it, one of them with his Finger wrote it full of the Characters they use. Then *Bukkor Sano*, creeping on his Hands and Knees to the Heap, caught-up a Mouthful, which presently spurring-out again, he took both Hands full of the Earth, as did also the Captain's two *Marbuts*, and crawling all three forwards, came and threw it into *Jobson's* Lap. This done, they rose, and two Women having with Cloths wiped and refreshed *Bukkor Sano*, he went home; where, putting on his best Cloaths, and arming himself with his Bow and Arrows, he returned with forty in his Train, armed in the same Manner, who all marched thrice round the *English*, each having an Arrow ready in his Bow. After this *Bukkor Sano* advanced, and kneeling upon his right Knee, with his Face from the Captain, who was sitting, put his Leg between *Jobson's*, seeming to cover him with his Body, and presented his Bow drawn, with the Arrow in it; signifying, that so he would fight, and so he would oppose his own Body in Defence of the others. Then rising, he sat down by him, and all the rest went through the same Form, before either *Jobson*, or *Bukkor Sano*. Thus they had Livery and Seisin given them of the Country; which Bounty could require no less than two or three Bottles of the Captain's best Liquor, although the *English* were not Six-pence the better for the Grant.

AT leaving the River of *Tinda*, *Bukkor Sano* was earnest with them to give a Name to the Place of their Trade, as a Memorial of their being there. *Jobson* accordingly called it *St. John's Mart*, repeating the Word several Times, that they might remember it. Having disposed of all his Sale, *Bukkor Sano* accompanied him a Mile down the River, where he courteously took

<sup>a</sup> For three Hours.

<sup>b</sup> In Guinea they are called Traders.

<sup>c</sup> Perhaps, *Kole* Nuts.

<sup>d</sup> The Author observes, in another Place, that there is a great deal of Marsh-Land about the River, and abundance of Sedges, [or Reeds].

1621. his Leave after a Cup or two, *Jobson* firing three a Gun; and as soon as he was put ashore, he held his Hands up by Way of saluting them \*.

*Samgullely*  
*the Black*

STOPPING at *Batto* (or the *Bo John's* Town) in their Way down the River, the Captain's Black Boy, *Samgullely*, was circumcised there. This Boy, who was strait and tall, having lived before with *Thompson*, had learnt to speak pretty good *English*. He was now seventeen Years old, and should have been cut the Year before, had he not been absent with the Whites at the Season appointed for it: But it could be omitted no longer, without a great Penalty upon his Friends, and Danger to himself; which appeared (says the Author) in the great Earnestness shewn by his Mother to stop him as they went-up. The Boy had taken such an Affection for the Captain, that against his Friends Consent he stole-away in the Boat; which was gotten two Tides off, when the Mother overtaking them, begged, in the most piteous Manner from the Bank, to have him sent back. She made great Moans, for fear he should be absent next Moon at the Time of Circumcision; threatening to throw herself into the River, if they did not give him up: But the Boy, who lay flat-along in the Boat, said, *She will not drown, she will not drown, let us go on;* and along he went with them.

Returns to  
*Batto.*

THIS happened on the eighth of *January*, and the ninth of next Month they returned to *Batto* again. The Boy, who first mounted the Bank, which was very high, hearing the Music and Shouting at the Town, which was about a Mile off, began to leap and sing for Joy, and said, he was come Time enough for the Cutting of \* \* \*. They entered the Town in the Close of the Evening, intending to go to *Bo John's* House, but the *Marbūt* his *Alchade*, whom *Jobson* had hired from hence, told him, that his House would be full of Strangers upon this Occasion, and invited him to his Mother's. In their Way they passed by the House, where the Black Boy's Parents dwelt, whose Father was blind. The Mother hearing her Son's Name mentioned, came-out, and meeting him, presently turned her Head to the Wall, weeping bitterly, and repeating only *Samgullely! Samgullely! Samgullely!* The Boy was taken away, but promised the Captain not to be cut till he came next Morning.

Great As-  
sembly there.

THEY found Music and a great Concourse of People about the House where they lodged also, but they all departed in good Time, out of Respect to them. The whole Place looked like a Country Fair in *England*: In all Houses, and under every shady and commodious Tree, there was Music, Drumming, and Dancing, Victuals dressing, and Mats laid for lodging: And like-

wife a Commerce or Truck carried-on continually among them. There was no Want of Provisions, for not only the Town's People had laid-in a Stock against this Time, but the Country-Folks brought Store of Provision along with them.

1621.  
*Jobson.*

AMONG the rest of these Companies, the Author observed one which stood more remote under the shady Trees, inclosed with a Hedge of Reeds and Boughs; from whence proceeded a greater Clash of Voices, with louder Drumming and Thumping than elsewhere. Here he was told, the Boys already cut were kept till the Wound healed: They were attended by some of their Acquaintance, who being older had undergone that Operation. After Supper, having received a Present of a Brace of Partridges from *Bo John*, he made him a Visit at his own House. Here he found them dancing to their Ballads<sup>b</sup>, or best<sup>c</sup> Music; and to let them see the *English* used such Diversion, he took-out one of the young *Black-moor* Girls, and danced with her, which pleased them all exceedingly. *Bo John* excused himself, that he could not have them at his House, which was the fuller of Company, on account of one of his Wives lying-in, to whom they were introduced; she lying in a separate House upon a Mat very handsomely after their Fashion. The Captain gave the Child some Beads, which were well received; and the Father said, if it had been a Boy, he would have had it named after some of his Company, whom he had known longest: But added, that his Wife *Dowry* was with Child, and in case she had a Boy, it should carry his, meaning *Jobson's*, Name, for so she herself had desired.

NEXT Morning, when the Sun was about two Hours high, the Captain, having Notice given him, went to see the Boy cut. He was brought-forth into the open Field, between the Houses and the Inclosure, where they put them after Circumcision; having nothing upon him but a white Cloth, which he had just before sent to beg of the Captain; and being set on a Mole-Hill, a Crowd of People, most of them Women, came to see the Operation. He shewed no Fear, and begged the Captain to lay his Hand upon his Shoulder. Presently forth steps the Operator, a common Man, who came Butcher-like, whetting a short Knife he had in his Hand, and bidding the Boy stand-up, took-off his Cloth; and laying-hold of the Prepuce, drew it very much forward, flashing him three Times. <sup>Curiosity of the Women.</sup> he hackled it off. It appeared very terrible to *Jobson*; however, the Boy shrunk very little, and would not be held all the while. It is usual for the Parties Friends to give some Gratuity to the

*Jobson's* ~~Trade~~ Trade, p. 94, & seq.

<sup>b</sup> Called, by others, *Balafé*, or *Bulafú*, hereafter described.

B b 2

Operator



1621. Operator to wash his Hands with : But the Captain refused, telling him angrily, that he had spoiled the Boy, by cutting him too deep. His Answer was, that it was the better for the Lad ; and taking-up his own Clout, shewed that he was cut as far himself.

A cruel Operation.

AFTER the Operation was performed, the Boy's white Cloth was thrown over him, and then by two Men, who held his Arms, he was hurried apace to the above-mentioned Inclosure, where he was penned-up amongst the rest of the Youths, who were in the same Condition. *Jobson* made first a Request, that he might go with him to the Place, and was going with some of the People : But presently four ancient Men overtaking them, stopped him ; and seemed much displeased with them for suffering him to proceed. Nor would they permit the *English* Surgeon to take Care of him, though he had often before cured their Wounds : However, to divert the Pain, they are indulged at this Time in robbing a Hen-roost, or even stealing a poor *Fuli's* Beef to make merry with, though the Laws are very strict in these Cases at other Times. The Whole is transacted without any Kind of religious Solemnity ; and the Author thinks is done for mere natural Convenience.

A Piece of Priestcraft.

THERE is one sure Card that never fails being at these Meetings, which is their roaring Devil, called *Ho-ry*, his Noise resembling the deepest Bafe of a Man's Voice. He is always heard bellowing at some Distance, and serves to keep the Boys in Awe. *Jobson* heard him after he had left *Samgulle* the Evening before ; and he commonly roars the greater Part of the Night. Upon his first beginning to bellow, they provide Store of their best Victuals for him ; which being set-down for him under a Tree, is instantly devoured clean up, and not a Bone to be seen. In case what is brought is not enough to satisfy him, whip he snaps-up some of the uncircumcised Boys (for, it seems, the Females are not to his Tooth) and keeps them (they say) in his Maw, till redeemed with more Belly-Timber. Some have been there ten or twelve Days. Moreover, after Redemption, the Victim must remain mute so many Days as he has been in the Devil's Wem. This *Jobson*, at a *Fuli* Town (in the Way from their Factory to the *Ferambra's* House) saw an Instance of, in a Boy about eighteen Years old ; who, they said, came but the Night before out of the *Ho-ry's* Belly : For he could not then, by

any Means, prevail on him to open his Mouth, on which he held his Finger, though he presented a Gun to him, which they are naturally most afraid of ; and yet afterwards this Fellow came and had Dealings often among them. They all speak of this *Ho-ry* as of a most dreadful Spirit ; and it is strange with what Confidence they will affirm, that they have been carried away, and entombed within him.

THE *English* of the Factory near *Seliko* had been often frightened in their Way home at Night after fowling or walking : For the Voice which, this Moment, seemed to be a Mile off, was the next at their very Backs ; which, with the Reports they had heard of this *Ho-ry*, cast such a Dread upon them, that they were scarce able to find Legs to carry them home : But once there, they were safe enough ; for his Honour *Ho-ry* never was so bold as to come within the Verge of their Dwelling-Place.

*JOHNSON* was of Opinion, that this was only some Contrivance of the *Marbuts*, or the elder Sort of Men to keep the younger in Awe. And indeed he had good Reason for believing so, having himself discovered the whole Illusion : For at the Circumcision of his Black Boy, coming about Midnight, in Time of full Moon, from *Bo John's* House, to the Place at *Faye*, *Ho-ry* being very busy roaring, and the Noise seemingly not far from him, he proposed to steal down-upon him with his Fire-Arms : But one of the three *Englishmen* with him appearing backward, his *Marbut* suspected his Design, and earnestly intreated him to give over so dangerous an Attempt ; saying, that *Ho-ry* was not to be found ; that one Cry would be heard by him, (*Jobson*) and instantly another beyond the River, a Mile distant : In short, that it was to be feared he would carry the Captain into the River with him. The Priest perceiving he could not alter *Jobson's* Resolution, held him by the Arm, and pointing to a Black not far from him, held-down his Head. The Captain went-up to the Man, who was a very lusty Fellow, in order to talk to him : But he was become so hoarse, with acting the *Ho-ry*, that he could not speak. Upon this he went back, saying, *There is one of your Devils !* to the *Marbut* ; who, thereupon smiling, went away.

NOTWITHSTANDING all this, *Jobson* is so weak as to say, that without Doubt the Devil holds a Correspondence with these People, though

\* The Word they use, to express this Ceremony in their Language, signifies, literally, *The Cutting of*.  
 \* *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 108 to 115. \* Sometimes it is written *Ho-re*. \* This *Ho-ry*, or *Ho-re*, seems to be a Bugbear, of the same Kind with the *Mumbo-Jumbo*, of the Negroes, mentioned by Mr. Moore, to be invented to keep the Women in Awe, as *Ho-re* does the Boys. \* This seems to be the Village where he lodged with the *Marbut's* Mother, not mentioned before. So inaccurate is this Author in setting down Things.  
 \* There might be two or three of them in different Places, the better to carry-on the Imposture.

675. he grounds his Belief on the bare Report of another : For coming to *Pompetane*\*, it seems they found, standing by the River-Side, one *Jasper Gonsalves*, a *Portuguese*; who saluting them, carried them home with him, where a Breakfast of Hens and other Provisions was, as he said, ready prepared for them. The *English* wondering how he came to expect them, he told them, that a *Juddi*, or Fidler of the Town, whom he shewed them, informed him, that *Ho-rey* had acquainted a him the Night before, that next Morning such a Number of Whites would land there at such an Hour. This seemed the more surprizing to them, as they were not certain themselves of the Time when they should arrive, landing frequently to shoot Fowl, and on other Occasions. However *Gonsalves* told them, the Devil was ignorant of their Design in coming, whether to do good or hurt<sup>b</sup>, which made them that they were not discouraged<sup>c</sup>.

1675.

Anonym.

## C H A P. IV.

## A LETTER concerning the DISCOVERY of the Gold Mines, in a VOYAGE up the Gambia.

By an Anonymous Author.

## I N T R O D U C T I O N.

THE following Letter (found among Doctor *Hook's* Papers after his Death, and published in his posthumous Works) is supposed, by the Editor, to have been written by one who had gotten great Riches in King *Charles* the Second's Time, by his Progress upon that River. His Descriptions of the Openings and Turnings of the *Gambia*, the Inlets of other Rivers into it, the adjacent Mountains. &c. may, says the Editor, be a good Guide to Undertakers, how to find-out the Place where our Author met with Gold even to Satiation. It is added, who he was, can scarce be discovered, he having conjured his Friend to the greatest Secrecy, being (as is supposed) afraid to be known or talked of, lest he should be commanded away by the King and Government, upon another Expedition, from that peaceable and satisfactory Retirement he enjoyed, after his Acquisition of sufficient Wealth.

THIS is the Substance of the Preamble to the Letter. But if we may be allowed to give our Opinion, it seems to us to be rather a fictitious Account, written with Design to spur-on the Discovery of the *Gambia*, than a genuine Journal of a Voyage up it : For Captain *Stibbs*, who seems to have gone farther-up the River, and examined Places as he went in 1722, could find no Signs of that Golden Treasure, which this Author pretends to have met with above *Barra-konda*, in such Abundance. It is true the Journal, which *Stibbs* took with him for a Guide, mentions Places where its Author says he found Gold : But as the Captain discovered that to be an Imposition, it rather strengthens the Presumption, that the Letter in Question is an Imposition also. As to the Informations he gives concerning the River, they seem to us a farther Proof, that the Letter is a Forgery, for they are no other than what *Jobson* before had given, with very little Variation, even as to the Diction : Nor can we well conceive in both Relations so great a Conformity of Remarks, and even of Accidents, (which are pointed-out in our Notes) consistent with the Genuineness of the Letter.

HOWEVER that may be, we cannot see upon what Grounds the Author of the Letter, prefixed to Mr. *Moore's* Travels, has given this as the Journal frequently mentioned by Captain *Stibbs*<sup>d</sup>; since that Journal not only mentions *York River*, and other Places not to be found in this Letter, but Captain *Stibbs*, in his own Relation, names one *Vermuyden* twice for the Author of it<sup>e</sup>.

\* See before, p. 181. d. <sup>b</sup> *Jobson*, ubi supra, p. 116, & seq. <sup>c</sup> If it was not for such weak Men as *Jobson*, Knaves could not impose their Cheats upon Mankind. How easy was it for the *Juddi* to have had Intelligence, that Whites were coming-up the River? and for *Gonsalves* to have added a Circumstance as to the Time; or, indeed, to have invented the whole Story? Nothing is more common than such Impositions; and the Confession of the Devil's Ignorance was a plain Demonstration of the Cheat. But *Jobson* was one of those who never believe a Thing the less for being irrational, and carrying the Evidence of its own Falseness. What is still more astonishing, that he should believe this Story upon the Credit of *Ho-rey*, which he had discovered to be an Imposition but the Moment before. Of what Use is Reason to such Mortals? <sup>d</sup> See *Moore's* Travels into the inland Parts of Africa, in the Letter to the Publisher, p. 12. <sup>e</sup> *Ibid.* p. 283. and 294.

and ;

1675. and places the Date in 1661\*: Which seems to a  
 Anonym. have been several Years earlier than the Writing  
 of the Letter, as appears from the Circumstance  
 above-mentioned, of the Time when the Author  
 of it got his Wealth; for which Reason we have  
 supposed it to be penned in the Year 1675; and  
 probably *Vermuyden's* Journal gave the first Hint  
 to it. That our Readers may the better judge  
 of the Whole, we have inserted the Letter,  
 without any Alteration; except here and there  
 a little in the Stile, which, in many Places, is  
 very perplexed, and scarce intelligible.

## S E C T. I.

*Injunction to Secrecy. Reasons for concealing the  
 Discovery. Directions as to Boats, and other  
 Materials: Pickaxes, Wedges, Crucibles, Men-  
 struums, Charcoal. Marks to find the Place.  
 Mouth of the Mine. Provision for the Voyage.  
 Goods for Trade. Materials for working. Sand,  
 rich with Gold. Stroke from a Sea-Horse. Great  
 Store of Gold. Voyage up the River above Bar-  
 rakonda. Assaulted by Monkeys. The End of  
 their Journey: And Wishes accomplished. Gold  
 in Profusion.*

*Injunctions to  
 Secrecy.*

YOUR Importunity, together with my  
 Gratitude for your most curious Informa-  
 tions and Instructions in the Mechanics (with-  
 out which I acknowledge my Labour had been  
 in vain) has extorted from me that Secret which,  
 I confess, I had made a new Resolution never to  
 divulge, either through Love or Compulsion.  
 I therefore expect, according to your faithful  
 and solemn Vows, that you will keep the Busi-  
 ness a profound Secret, which I would not should  
 be known to the King for ten thousand Pounds;  
 for I am as well content with that Portion it  
 hath pleased God to assign me, as with the King's  
 Revenues. Nor shall I entirely acquaint you  
 with the vast Proportion of Gold I discovered  
 there; being so much as is not fit to be commu-  
 nicated to Paper, not knowing to whose Eyes,  
 or through whose Hands this Letter may come.  
 I shall only tell you, that it gave me more Trou-  
 ble to conceal its Abundance from my Compa-  
 nion, than to bring down what I got; and I am  
 confident, that if you go upon this Design, and  
 follow the Directions of my Journal, you your-  
 self will be of my Opinion: For as it is said,  
 What will the whole World profit a Man, if he  
 lose his Soul: So I say, what will the Riches of  
 both the *Indies* advantage, if thereby you forfeit  
 your Security, Life and Freedom? And how

*Reasons for  
 concealing.*

will you be assured of any of these, if such  
 Things should come to the Knowledge of those,  
 who have Power over you, and to command you  
 in what they please? For all this, to speak sincere-  
 ly, did I not value my own Peace and Quiet at a  
 very high Rate, I should come willingly and  
 disclose the Secret to his sacred Majesty; though  
 I am not satisfied in that neither, as not know-  
 ing whether the Information might prove good  
 or bad to the Public: However, I conjure you  
 anew, that whatever you attempt, you conceal  
 me, so that directly or indirectly I be not discovered.

If you go on the Business, let your Boat be  
 flat-bottomed: For mine being some seven Tons,  
 or thereabout, and made after the common  
 Fashion, was extremely troublesome, both at  
 Fords and at Falls, where we were forced to un-  
 lade her; and having unladed her, to heave her,  
 or launch her over Land. You ought also to  
 have a little Boat for common Use<sup>b</sup>, which you  
 will find extremely useful. You advised me to  
 take twenty Pound of Quicksilver for Trials; if  
 you go, take at least an hundred Pounds, for  
 some in Working will be lost, as you know bet-  
 ter than myself. Your Advice also for fifty  
 Pounds of Lead is a deal too little; take an hun-  
 dred and fifty Pounds: Much more you cannot  
 well carry, for Fear of pestering your Boat.

THE *Sal Armoniac* I used little of, about it  
 therefore I can give you no Advice. The *Borax*  
 I used all, wished for more. If you go, carry  
 fifty Pounds. My Sand ever did me great Ser-  
 vice, I used it all. Better have ten Pounds too  
 much than too little, therefore take forty Pounds.  
 I am confident, if I had carried the *Philosopher's*  
*Bellows*, I had done well, I had so much Trou-  
 ble with fitting the other; although I confess  
 them better when a-new placed. *Antimonia-*  
*Horn* did me little Service, but believe it owing  
 to my Ignorance, or wanting the perfect Use  
 and Instruction you gave me. Ingots I would  
 take two, yet carried but one; I wanted ano-  
 ther for Expedition. Wedges twelve, with a  
 Sledge or two, or Beetle. For about twelve  
 English Miles from the first Fall, or somewhat  
 more to the Southward, in the Side of a barren  
 Rock, looking Westward, there is a Cliff in  
 the Rock, rather . . . most rich between  
 the Stones, almost half a Handful thick in some  
 Places. Our Pickaxes did here stand us in no  
 great Stead: But having with us some Iron Tools,  
 that we could hardly spare, we with much ado  
 made a scurvy Iron Wedge, and presently found  
 the Benefit of it, for some twelve or fourteen  
 Days; till, improvidently, one of us driving  
 the Wedge up, as the Head, and not having ano-

1675.  
 Anonym.

*Directions as  
 to Boats*

*And other  
 Materials.*

*Pickaxes,  
 Wedges.*

\* See *Moore's Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa*, in a Letter to the Publisher, p. 285, compared with  
 p. 294. on Ovation of *Yark River*. \* Such a Boat *Yosow* had with him.

ther



675. ther to relieve it, we were forced to leave it behind us, to our great Loss and Grief. Wooden Bowls from England, six or eight, are very necessary, and will do better than Gourds, which I was forced to make use of: You may take Store of them, it is no Sore.

Crucibles, With regard to Crucibles, I must inform you, that four large Melting-Pots, in our large Work, will stand you much, and make better Dispatch than six Nests of Crucibles; though you cannot well spare these. I was forced to make Use of a broken Earthen Pot, that I carried with me; which at last fell to Pieces: Had I had Crucibles and Pots enough, I had brought so much Gold, in Sand or Tyber.

Menstruums, As for separating and dissolving Waters, I used but little, because their Use was troublesome; neither had I Conveniences to erect a Still ashore: But for the *Aqua Regis*, I used it all, and could have employed more; yet, in my Opinion, the Trials of Quicksilver are better, had I had it. But I carry Coals to Newcastle; you know the Operation better than myself. Let your Mortar be of Iron and large. I wish I had followed your Direction in that: For my Brass one put me to double Trouble; and I was enforced to leave the Refining of much till I came into England: For the Mercury got a Spurca from thence, which is communicated to my Gold; which no Art, I understand, could free it from. In this Particular you left me lame, or my Memory much failed.

Charcoal, THERE is a Tree, much like our Corners in England, but very large, which we felled, and made a shift to make Charcoal of, which we did thus; we cut off the Boughs, for we wanted a Saw, and therefore could not meddle with the Body of the Tree, and cut them in short Pieces. Then we digged a good large Pit, or Hole in the Ground, about a Yard wide, and so deep, or deeper: In the Bottom we kindled a Fire, and filled it with Wood; and when it was well burnt, threw Earth upon it, and damped it, and when it was cold, we took out the Coals.

Mark to find the Place. You may easily find the Place, if you observe but the Cautions. You will come to a broad Gathering together of Waters, not much inferior to *Romander Meer*, in the Edge of *Lancashire*. Here we spent a Week in searching many

1675. Creeks, and in Falls of Rivers; but we followed that which points South-East and by East. My miserable Ignorance in the Mathematics, cannot direct you, either for Longitude or Latitude. Up the bustling Stream, with sad Labour, we wrought; and sometimes could not go above two Miles in a Day. You must pass the first Fall; yet there my Exceed of Gold was forty-seven Grains, from ten Pounds of Sand. When we or you come to the upper Fall, you will be much troubled, I believe as well as I, to get your Boat over-Land: But being up, proceed till you come to the In-Fall of a small Stream to the South: Directly thence listen, and you shall hear a Fall of Waters. You cannot get your Boat thither, by reason of the Smallness of the Brook. You will there find our Relics on the Side of the Rock, with many of our Names, I mean Letters, cut with our Knives. Here, though the Sand, by the Wash, yield plentifully, yet do you ascend the Top of the Rock; and pointing your Face directly West, you will observe a Snug of Rocks somewhat to the left Hand of you; and under that, if the Rains and Force of the Weather have not washed away the Earth and Stones, you will discover (they being unmoved) the Mouth of the Mine itself: Where being provided with Materials fit for that Work, you will not desire to proceed any farther, or with a richer Vein.

TAKE this, all along, for a constant Rule, which I, in my Search, observed up the River, that in the low, and woody, and fertile Country, I could neither find any Metal, or rich Mine; but it occurred always among barren Rocks and mountainous Countries, and commonly accompanied with a reddish Kind of Earth. Other Instructions I shall not give you, being (as I conceive) a Thing needless to you, unless I should return you your own Principal; this being only the Interest of what is due, besides that Obligation which tied me unalterably to remain, &c.

I BEGAN my Voyage up the River, December Previous for the fourth, about two Hours before Sun-set. In my Company no more than seven Englishmen, besides myself, and four Blacks, whereof one was a *Marybuck*: Who, being acquainted with the *Portugal* Language, I intended for an Interpreter, if I should stand in Need; but the main

\* Tyber, or Tibir, is a Term for Gold Sand.

there be any such) by the Directions given in the Letter, they are so very vague and imperfect; without any Draught, Bearing, or Distance of Places, any more than their Longitudes and Latitudes.

From this Circumstance it appears, that they did not pass so high as Captain Stibbs, by a great deal; for they only went a little beyond the second Fall, which is not above six Leagues beyond *Barrakenda*, where Stibbs found no Gold.

gives the Abstract of Jobson's Journal, makes him say, that he passed the Shoal near *Tinda*; but Jobson himself, in his *Golden Trade*, says he could not pass it. This, perhaps, the Letter-Writer overlooked.

in *Purchas*, says we heard, as we passed, a Gush of Water, with which they stored themselves.

son had ten Blacks, and four Blacks, two of them *Marbuts*.

So also Jobson calls the *Marbuts*.

was,

1675. was, to help us in our Labour against the Stream. a  
 Anonym. My Provisions were chiefly of two Sorts: For  
 my Voyage, and for Accommodation, three  
 Barrels of Beef, ten Gammons of Bacon, two  
 Barrels of white Salt, besides Bay Salt, for  
 Trade; also two Hogheads of Bisket, besides  
 Rice; half a Barrel of Gunpowder, and Shot  
 proportionably; strong Water, Vinegar, Paper,  
 Beads, Looking-Glasses, Knives, eighteen Pence  
 per Dozen; some Iron, little Brass Chains, Pew-  
 ter Rings, and a deal of such-like Stuff, as Oc-  
 casion permitted. The other Sort of Provisions  
 were, a Pair of Goldsmith's-Bellows, Crucibles,  
 four Nests; Scarnelles, two Nests; Quicksilver,  
 Borax, Sal Armoniac, Aqua Regis, a Mortar and  
 Pestle, and Leather Skins to strain, Brass Scoops  
 and Ladles with long Handles, to take-up Sand,  
 and other Implements for my private Design.  
 All which had laden my Boat far deeper than I  
 desired; for thereby I drew much Water, which  
 I was jealous might hinder our Progress over the  
 Flats, if we should meet-with any \*.

Goods for Trade.

Materials for working.

Voyage up the River,

Above Barrakonda.

DECEMBER the seventh, we arrived near  
 Settiko, being fourteen or fifteen Leagues above  
 where our Men stayed: But passed one half  
 League farther up, where we anchored, the  
 River there being broad; we always chusing the  
 Middle, as being freest from Disturbance, though  
 we oft found it otherwise: For our ugly Neigh-  
 bours, I mean the Sea-Horses and Crocodiles (it  
 seems) ill pleased or unacquainted with any Co-  
 partners in these watery Regions, did often dis-  
 turb us in the Night; not only with their ugly  
 Noises, but their Vicinity to our very Boat,  
 which caused us to keep Watch.

DECEMBER the twenty-third, we were  
 much troubled that Day, with getting over a  
 Flat, under the Wash of a steep and high Moun-  
 tain, bearing South. Here I first put in Practice  
 my Design, and took-up some Sand, at the first  
 Trial of the Ford; and out of five Pounds e  
 Weight of that Sand, got three or four Grains  
 of Gold. I tried also in another Place of the  
 same Ford, but did get less. I saw neither  
 Town, nor Houses, nor People, since we left  
 Barrakonda \*.

JANUARY the fourteenth, at a Ford be-  
 tween two high Mountains, I tried again, and

out of ten Pounds Weight of Sand, I washed  
 thirty Grains of Gold. I made a Trial likewise  
 with Mercury, and found, out of five Pounds,  
 forty-seven Grains. Here my Hopes increased,  
 and I resolved to try higher.

1675. Anonym.

JANUARY the twenty-seventh, we were  
 much troubled with great Trees \* that lay in the  
 Water, upon the Side of a Rock, on a craggy,  
 barren Mountain \* adjoining: I ascended with  
 three Men to make Discovery; and carrying a  
 Pickax, as we were digging up a Piece of Ore,  
 we were assaulted with an incredible Number of  
 monstrous great Baboons \*, whom no Oratory,  
 but our Guns, could persuade to let us retreat to  
 our Boats: For having killed two or three of  
 them, it so incensed the rest, that had not the  
 Report of our Fire-Arms terrified them, I verily  
 believe they would have torn us to Pieces.  
 Having attained our Boat, I fell to try my Ore,  
 which proved but a Sparre.

Assaulted by Monkeys.

FEBRUARY the sixth, I made a Trial of  
 certain glittering Sand, which I took-up from  
 the Side of a Rock; the River here inclining  
 Southward, with a sudden Turning like an El-  
 bow \*. The Wash of this afforded forty-one  
 Grains, from ten Pounds Weight of Sand: By  
 other Trials, from five Pounds Weight of Sand,  
 fifty-seven Grains. Here I thought to make a  
 Stand; yet, upon more serious Advice, had re-  
 solved to proceed.

Sand rich with Gold.

FEBRUARY the fifteenth, at Night, a Sea-  
 Horse struck our Boat through with one of his  
 Teeth \*, which troubled us sore, being all bad  
 Carpenters. This caused us to unload her on a  
 small Pinnacle to mend her; and, to prevent  
 the like Mischief for the future, I invented this  
 Device, to hang a Lanthorn at our Stern \*: And  
 thereby we were freed from all after-Troubles  
 of that Nature; they not daring to come within  
 three or four Boat's Length of Light shining in  
 the Water.

Stroke from a Sea-Horse.

FEBRUARY the twenty-fourth, I tried the  
 Use of Virga Divina, upon a high, barren, and  
 rocky Mountain: But whether it afforded no  
 Metal, or whether my Rod, which was cut in  
 England, being dried and carried far by Sea, had  
 lost its Virtue; or whether it hath no such Qua-  
 lity (which I rather believe) I am not certain.

\* Yet, it seems, he passed them all, which was more than Jobson or Stibbs could do. b Beyond, were no Towns near the River, nor Boats nor People to be seen, says Jobson, in Purchas: But in his Golden Trade, he adds, but what we lost for; and it appears, that Multitudes came from the neighbouring Towns, when apprized of his Coming, and Stibbs found the Country very populous.

c Jobson also was embarrased with Trees. On the nineteenth, Jobson sent ashore to the Mountain-Tops, whence they could perceive nothing but Deserts.

\* Jobson, on the nineteenth of January, saw thousands of Baboons and Monkeys, on both Sides of the River. Such a sudden Turn to the South, is mentioned by Stibbs, fifty-nine Miles above Barrakonda: But then he met with an impassable Shoal, sixteen Days later in the Month; whereas the Letter takes Notice of no Impediment at all in this Place.

\* Jobson's Boat was struck through also with a Sea-Horse's Tooth, which Leak, with much Difficulty, was stopped. Jobson's Method was to send a Piece of lighted Candle, on a Piece of Stick, down the Stream, which scared them.

723. However my Companions laughed me out of the a Conceit. 1723. *Stibbs.*

*Stibbs.* *Gold.* MARCH the sixteenth, between two mountainous Rocks issued a Creek; and putting in there, I discovered a Fall of Waters from the South of the River. Here making Trial by the Way, I found sixty-three Grains of Gold, from five Pounds Weight of Sand. Other Trials, more exact, afforded very large Proportions; so that here we spent twenty Days, and plying hard our Work, in that Time had gotten twelve Pounds, five Ounces, two Pennyweights, fifteen Grains of good Gold. *And Wishes accomplished.*

MARCH the thirty-first, our Materials wasting apace, I was willing to try farther. Here beginning our greatest Toil: For often in a Day we were constrained to strip ourselves, and leap into the Water, with main Strength to force our Boats over the Flats. Nor was this our greatest Affliction: For the River-Water smelt so sweet and musky, that we could not drink of it, nor dress our Meat with it; and, as we conceive, by Reason of the Abundance of Crocodiles, which have the same Scent.

*The End of their Journey.* APRIL the seventh, we perceived the Infall of a small River South, the Current quick, the Land all rocky and mountainous; and in the Silence of the Nights could hear the Noise perfectly of a great Fall of Waters; and before the Mouth of it anchored that Night.

NEXT Morning we put-in there, and came as near the Fall as we well could. Our Water failed; but our indefatigable Industry overcame all Difficulties: For what I could not by Water, I did attempt by Land; where arriving, I found the long-expected End of our most toilsome and long Voyage: For I believe never any Boat, nor any Christians have been so high in that River as we. Here, upon the first Trial I made, the Exceed of Gold was so much, that I was surprized with Joy and Admiration. However, here I was resolved to set down my Staff; and to that End the first Thing I did, was to go \* \* \* the Boat; and about a League and a half thence I found Wood. Here we practised to turn Colliers; and having laded our small Boat with as much as she could well carry back, we went and fell to work: Which succeeded so well, that I hope (to God alone be Praise) none of the Company hath Cause to repent the great Pains and Labour he took; although we chose the worst Time of the Year almost, the Waters being then at the very lowest. But had we gone immediately after the Rains, which are in June, July and August, or before the Waters were fallen so low, we had been free from much of that Trouble at Fords and Falls; by having Water enough to carry us over.

## CHAP. V.

A VOYAGE up the Gambia, in 1724, for making Discoveries, and improving the Trade of that River.

By Captain Bartholomew Stibbs.

Pursuant to the Directions of the Royal African Company.

### INTRODUCTION.

MR. MOORE has inserted the Journal of their Affairs into Consideration, with that Greatness of Mind natural to him; and reflecting, in his Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa: that the carrying-on Trade in the piddling Manner they had gone for some Years past, would Where he informs us, that in the Year 1720, the Duke of Chandos having been vested with the never answer their great capital Stock, advised the Direction of the Royal African Company, took them to make some Attempt for opening a Trade

*Jobson* gives the same Account.

*Jobson* says the same Thing.

But who can judge

by so very imperfect a Journal? Besides, they stopped but a little beyond the second Fall; and if they advanced only two Miles a Day, they could not have gotten so far as *Jobson* in the Time.

*Jobson* says the same Thing more than once; having set out too late for executing his Design.



1724.

Stibbs.

To go besides in the *James-Island Sloop*, a Tide by Day and Night. They kept in the Channel on the North Side thereof, though, by much the narrowest; it being, in some Places, not an hundred and fifty Yards over, but deep Water. At Eight they anchored at the East End of the Isle; which is about six Miles long, all high Mangroves as well as the Shores. They saw many Fires in the Country all Night, and the Flies were troublesome. *January* the third, at Six in the Morning, Captain *Stibbs* anchored at *Damafensa River*. This River is about fifty Yards over at the Mouth, but grows so narrow at last, by Reason of the Mangrove Trees, as not to have Room to row. It is full of Alligators, which the *Mandingos* call *Bumbo*. The Captain went near five Miles up the River, to the Place which consists of about twenty Houses, where there was only one White, a *Frenchman*. He saw a great Variety of Birds, as Pelicans, Flamingos, Crab-catchers, Doves, and, among the rest, a Bird no bigger than a Chaffinch, which build their Nests at the Extremities of the Twigs that hang over the River. There are no Mangroves up this River for a League from the *Gambra*. The Land on each Side is a fine Marsh, free from Trees and overgrown with Reeds and high Grass. It is in these Places that the Sea (or rather River) Horses delight to feed. The Captain saw their Beds and Tracts, but not themselves.

Captain *Trevisa*Five *Gromettas*

Two white Sailors

One *Balafu*, his Wife and Servant.

Total 64.

Capt. Stibbs  
first-out.

**DECEMBER** the twenty sixth, the Day appointed, Captain *Stibbs* unmoored in the *Dispatch*, and ran a League above the Fort, where he anchored, the Canoes not being quite ready. The same Afternoon the Swarm of Locusts they saw the Day before, having devoured all the Herbage near *Fillifrey*, rose and flew up the River to the East. They spread at least four Miles, darkening the Air so, that neither Sky nor Woods were perceptible to them. On the twenty-seventh, after some high Words with the Governor about the dilatory Fitting-out the Canoes, Capt. *Stibbs* went on board, and came to Anchor a League higher. On the twenty-eighth early, the Governor and Mr. *Rogers* came on board, bringing all the Canoes. Then Captain *Stibbs*, hoisting his Flag at the Main Top-Mast Head, weighed, and, by Ten, got beyond *Seaka Point*, the Wind North-East. At Four in the Afternoon he weighed again, and, at Midnight, anchored a League short of *Tankrowal*.

Comes to  
Tankrowal.

ON the twenty-ninth, he got abreast of *Tankrowal*, and saluted Signor *Antonio Voss* with five Guns. The Governor going ashore both dined and supped with him. Signor *Voss* sent Captain *Stibbs* a Present of two fat Bullocks. The thirty-first, at Eleven in the Morning, he left *Tankrowal* at half Flood, and, by Two in the Afternoon, turned it as high as *Drum-Hill*, where he anchored. The Governor and Signor *Voss* stayed and dined with him, and, in the Evening, returned to *Tankrowal*. It was there agreed, that Captain *Stibbs* should keep the Journal, Mr. *Drummond* the Account, and Mr. *Hull* go ashore to observe the Ores, Minerals, and Vegetables, and collect the same at Seven in the Evening. Captain *Stibbs* weighed with the Tide and all the Canoes, and, at Three next Morning, anchored near *Tendebar*.

Devil's  
Reach.

**JANUARY** the first, 1724, he sailed with a contrary Wind at East, and, the same Evening, anchored in the *Devil's Reach*. The River here is about a Mile and an half broad, with very high straight Mangroves on each Side. The Musketo were very troublesome in the Night. *January* the second, by Sun-set they got into *Elephants Isle*, taking all Opportunities of the

Elephants  
Isle.

Channel on the North Side thereof, though, by much the narrowest; it being, in some Places, not an hundred and fifty Yards over, but deep Water. At Eight they anchored at the East End of the Isle; which is about six Miles long, all high Mangroves as well as the Shores. They saw many Fires in the Country all Night, and the Flies were troublesome. *January* the third, at Six in the Morning, Captain *Stibbs* anchored at *Damafensa River*. This River is about fifty Yards over at the Mouth, but grows so narrow at last, by Reason of the Mangrove Trees, as not to have Room to row. It is full of Alligators, which the *Mandingos* call *Bumbo*. The Captain went near five Miles up the River, to the Place which consists of about twenty Houses, where there was only one White, a *Frenchman*. He saw a great Variety of Birds, as Pelicans, Flamingos, Crab-catchers, Doves, and, among the rest, a Bird no bigger than a Chaffinch, which build their Nests at the Extremities of the Twigs that hang over the River. There are no Mangroves up this River for a League from the *Gambra*. The Land on each Side is a fine Marsh, free from Trees and overgrown with Reeds and high Grass. It is in these Places that the Sea (or rather River) Horses delight to feed. The Captain saw their Beds and Tracts, but not themselves.

1724.

Stibbs.

AT Three in the Afternoon they sailed again, and at Eight anchored on the West Side of *Sea-Horse Isle*. This Island is about a Mile and an half long, very low, and full of Mangroves. The West Channel only is navigable and about a Mile broad. That Evening they passed two large Rivers, *Sanjalli* on the Left, and *India* on the Right. The Country on both Sides low, with high Mangroves on the River-Side.

**JANUARY** the fourth, at Eight in the Morning, they anchored at *Joar*; where they found the *Ruby*, Captain *Craigie*, an Interloper, a slaving; by whom Captain *Stibbs* sent the *African Company* Advice of his proceeding so far. At *Joar* they began to perceive some high Hills to the Inland, of a reddish Colour, and thin of Trees. They saw many wild Monkeys, and large Flocks of Crown-Birds, which make a Noise as disagreeable as that of an Ass. The River here is not so wide as the *Thames* at *Graysend*, and the Mangroves grow thin and scrubby, two Canoes being sent before to *Dubakunda* to provide Corn for the *Gromettas*.

**JANUARY** the fifth, Captain *Stibbs* left *Joar*, having taken in *Yagrad Sansa*, for a Linguist

\* Moore, p. 245, &amp; seqq.

b Mr. Moore, in a Note, supposes these to be the same with the *Papyrus* growing by the Nile, of which the ancient *Egyptians* made their Paper.

1724. *Stibbs.*  
Yarine River.  
Deer Islands.  
to *Barrakonda*, and hired a *Balafu*<sup>a</sup>, or Musician, to cheer his Negroes. At Eleven in the Morning he anchored a Mile short of *Yarine River*<sup>b</sup>, and weighing at Five in the Afternoon he got by Eleven to the *Deer Islands*. The Channel here is not above two hundred Yards over <sup>c</sup>. The North Channel is wide, but not navigable for Ships. The Country from *Year* here is fine low Marshes on each Side of the River, free from Trees. The Ridge of Hills that rises near *Year*, tends to the East at two or three Leagues Distance from the River, and are very woody, inclining to a red Colour, but seem not so high as *Highgate Hill*. These marshy Plains abound with Elephants and Sea-Horses.

1724. *Stibbs.*  
*Jerunk Hill.*  
This Hill, called *Jerunk*, is a small round Eminence about twenty Fathom high, very red and steep. The Negroes say it had once Abundance of Gold, but the Devil being angry came and took it all away in one Night. Captain *Stibbs* found by one of his Journals<sup>d</sup>, that it had been examined for Ore, but does not say with what Success.

WIND and Tide serving, they passed *Kassan* without stopping. Captain *Stibbs* saw no Mangroves above this Place. He found the Winds hitherto East, and observed, when they shifted from that Point, it usually fell calm. The Musketo held very troublesome. The Land on each Side of the River, for half a Mile, was generally a fine fat Marsh, with high Grass and Reeds, full of the Tracks of River-Horses. The *Mandingos* call this Animal, *Malley*. Captain *Stibbs* saw several that Day, in the Water, for the first Time, swimming only with their Heads out; blowing-up the Water sometimes through their Nostrils, like a Whale, and grunting and roaring hideously. Above these Marshes is a champaign, rising Country, with tall Trees, free from Underwood. In the Evening Captain *Stibbs* shot a large Bird, which measured upwards of six Foot from the Toes to the End of the Beak. It eat well. The *Portuguese* call it *Goffreal*, and the *Mandingos*, *Gabbon*. On the eighth at Night he towed through the South Channel, leaving the *Sappo Isles* on the Larboard Side. He anchored at the East End. These Isles have a Bar at each End, which chokes the River almost, and has but two Fathom and a Quarter at the Ends, in either Channel<sup>e</sup>.

ON the ninth, the Wind being strong and Easterly, they lay still, not being able to pass the Bar at the East End of the Isle, till Midnight; and then towed through it, being very narrow. [Note. *Sappo Islands divide the River here into three or four Channels, which I take to be the Reason of the Shoalness of the Water.*] They towed half a Mile beyond the Isles, and then anchored (where, for half Way over the River are Rocks) waiting for Day-Light to pass.

NEXT Day Captain *Stibbs* weighed, the Gale still holding contrary, at East, and turned it as high as *Germi*, where he anchored at Six in the

*Yanimarew*, where they celebrated the Anniversary Birth Day of the Duke of *Chandos*. In the Evening Captain *Stibbs* went ashore to visit the King of *Kassan*; who resides here, and presented him a Bottle of Rum<sup>d</sup>. Returning on board he weighed, and, at Eleven at Night, anchored near a low Island, lying in the Middle of the River, about a Quarter of a Mile long, it being so dark they could not see their Way. This Island, as Captain *Stibbs* observes, is not laid down in the Map he had from the Company<sup>e</sup>; which made him conclude it had been made since by the Earth, &c. brought down by the Freshes. It lies about a League below *Bird Island*. *Yanimarew* is a Place the Company design to settle at, if they cannot agree with the King of *Bursalli* and *Year*. It is a fine Country, and the Natives are very desirous of the *English* settling among them. At this Port Captain *Stibbs* observed three Sticks erected Gallows-Ways, with a Calabash hanging to it, covered and sealed up; which, upon Enquiry, he found to be a *Fetish*, to draw the white Men there to trade; which showed the Natives Affection. The Country is fair champaign Land, and far preferable to *Year*.

JANUARY the seventh, in the Morning, they passed on the South Side of *Bird Isle*, which appeared about two Miles long, with tall Trees, and seems to be a fine Island. It lies near the North Shore. Just beyond it, is a red Mount, bare of Trees, half a League short of *Kassan*.

<sup>a</sup> By others, *Bolafu*. Here the Name of the Instrument is given to the Player. <sup>b</sup> Mr. Moore, in a Note, observes, that it is now known by the Name of *Europina*; and that there is another River, not mentioned by Captain *Stibbs*, called *Nani Yarr*, as appears by the Map. This lies on the North Side, opposite to *Europina*, which is on the South Side. <sup>c</sup> He means here but one Channel of the River, which has many made by those Islands. <sup>d</sup> In a Letter afterwards he observes, that the Place stands on a rising Ground close to the River, and is much preferable to *Year*, as to its Situation and Healthfulness, for a Company's House to be settled there. <sup>e</sup> In this Circumstance, the Map of the *Gambra*, given by Mr. Moore, from a Survey of Captain *Leach*'s, agrees with that made use of by Captain *Stibbs*. <sup>f</sup> Hence it appears that he was provided with necessary Helps, as we presume, by the Company. <sup>g</sup> See Moore's Travels, p. 250, & seq. <sup>h</sup> It is uncertain whether these be the Captain's Words, or were inserted by the Editor in this Manner.

1724. Evening. By the Way they saw forty or fifty a must have been overflowed, though it was then  
 Sibbs. Deer, with several Crown-Birds, Ducks, and firm Walking.  
 Geese, Flamingos, Guinea Hens, Kingfishers, Doves, &c. On the eleventh, they weighed at One in the Morning, they towed with the Boat, gaining more than in the Day. They found the Guinea Hens, and other Game, very plentiful. They had hot Winds in the Day, this being the Time of the Negros burning their Stubble, after their Corn is got in; which, taking hold of the high Grass, (then dry) burns into the Woods a great Way on every Side, scorching the Leaves of all the Trees it meets, and sometimes consumes the Trees themselves. This gave them an Opportunity of shooting the Guinea Hens, of which there are such Flocks, that were it not for the great Cover they have, they might have shot twenty for one. The same Day, at two in the Afternoon, they weighed with the Tide, and under Sail, took-in a Cow as they passed by Lemain, which cost an Iron Bar.

Lemain.

Brakoe.  
Jahokenda.Devil's  
Mount.Kuttejar  
Factory.

At six, in the Afternoon, being calm, they towed through *Foley's Pass*, a Place so narrow, from a Ledge of Rocks, which cross the River from the North Side, to within twenty or thirty Yards of the South Shore, that there is but just Room for a Ship to pass, and that not without brushing the Trees. They anchored half a Mile above *Brakoe*. On the twelfth early they weighed, and in four Hours anchored at *Dubokunda*, to take-in Rice and Corn: At four, in the Morning, they sailed, and towed about two Leagues, anchoring short of *Prees*, once a Town, but now deserted. On the thirteenth, they made little Way, the Flood-Tides running slack, and the Winds blowing fresh down the River. They lay-to a-while at the Foot of a Hill, called the *Devil's Mount*; where the River was so narrow, they could hardly turn-it against the Wind, often running their Stern into the Bushes, the Banks being generally steep. The fourteenth, Captain *Stibbs* anchored at *Kuttejar*, saluting the Factory, which lies on the North Side, with five Guns. The River is here three or four Fathom deep all over, and the Banks steep to the Surface. The Water rises at Spring-Tides four Foot, and flows as at *James's Island* North and South. He observed here, that the last Season, the River swelled fourteen Foot above the Level of the high Water-Mark at that Time; which shews how much the Country

1724. Sibbs. Here in his Walks through the Woods he found a great deal of the yellow Dying-Wood, called *Bawtry*, which is very plentiful; but saw no other Wood, except this, or Plant worth mentioning. He observes the Country hitherto is destitute of large and good Trees, such as are fit for Timber; being only Calabash, or Cotton-Trees, soft and fit for Shade, under which the Negros sit to drink Palm-Wine<sup>b</sup>. On the fifteenth, the King of *Katteba*<sup>c</sup>, in whose Dominions *Kuttejar* lies, visited the Factory, on purpose to see the Ship, which he came on board. Captain *Stibbs* saluted him with five Guns. He was an old, tall, thin Man, very black; and came on Horseback, with two Drums before him, and about twenty Attendants armed with Guns, Swords, Bows and Arrows, and *Assagayes*, leaving the rest behind at *Sami*<sup>d</sup>.

1724.  
Sibbs.

## S E C T. II.

The Ship left at *Kuttejar*. Come to *Arse-Hill*. *Samu River*. The Country and Inhabitants. *Yamyamakunda*. *Kanubi*. *Nakkaway*. *Fatatenda*. *Kussana*. *Kano*, or *Gum-Dragon Tree*. *Prye Port*. *Samatenda*. *Koussar*. *Yabutenda*, or *Jabo*. Come to *Barrakonda*: The Captain fires his Guns to give Notice. The *Alkade* comes from *Jah*. Merchants arrive. Trade baulked for Want of Goods.

ON the twentieth of January, leaving the Ship at *Kuttejar*, under the Care of his Mate, Captain *Stibbs* proceeded up the *Gambra* in the *James-Island Sloop*, with his five Canoes. He sent, before his Departure, a Letter to inform the Council of his Progress, in which he tells them, That he does not doubt convincing the Incredulous, that the farther-up this Country, provided it be high Land, it is still more wholesome and moderate: That the *Slatti D'foote* had a second Time broken *Barrakonda*; and having subdued all *Wooley*, was returned home for fresh Supplies, to make new Conquests elsewhere: That they were informed of two or three *Koffles* (or *Káflahs*) of Slaves being upon the Road, the first of five hundred Slaves, brought by *Slatti Sane Konte Madabaugh*, who had not been at *Kuttejar*

<sup>a</sup> After this, he takes Notice of a large Quantity of this Wood being cut down about *Damafensa*, in order to be sent to *James's Island*.

<sup>b</sup> Mr. Moore observes, that Captain *Stibbs* had not been much ashore, or he could not have fallen into this Error, there being Woods of large Trees, generally *Bissoles*, in many Places on the *Gambra*, between *James's Port* and *Kuttejar*, particularly opposite to *Brakoe*, and there is hardly a *Mandingo* Town without some, which Superstition has preserved: For they stand under, admire, and reverence them.

<sup>c</sup> Moore takes him to be one of the Kings of *Yani*, whom they call *Katteba*: For at present, says he, there is no King of *Katteba*; and *Kuttejar* lies in *Lower Yani*. This is a useful Note, as Geography and History have suffered much by such Inaccuracies as the Editor here corrects.

<sup>d</sup> See Moore's Travels,



1724. since the Company's last Settling in this River: a That he came to try what Encouragement he might have to trade thither for the future: And that the Want of due Supplies of Goods to this Factory had been no small Hinderance to its Trade. Lastly, That they found this Factory pleasantly seated on a rising Ground, enjoying a fine Prospect, and a good Air; and, in short, that it deserved a much better Character than it had met with at the Fort<sup>a</sup>, than which it was much a better Place.

Arfe-Hill. ON the twenty-seventh, about four in the Morning, they came to Anchor a Mile beyond Arfe-Hill, which, in the Journal<sup>b</sup>, is called the Maiden's Breast. Two Leagues above Kuttejar, Captain Stibbs, who went-up it with Mr. Hull, found it as the said Journal remarks, composed of Iron-Stone, (as all the high Lands they had seen were) but they had little Reason to believe it contained either Silver or Gold<sup>c</sup>. This Hill takes its Name from a superstitious Custom of the Negros, who never pass it without showing their Breech, with Dancing, Singing, and clapping Hands; believing, if they omitted this Ceremony, they should die; and seeing the Whites omitted this Ceremony, they performed it for them. At eleven in the Morning they weighed, and passed Sami River, which was then the Limits of the Portuguese Trade. This is a large River on the North Side of the Gambia, running-up as far as a Town called Medina<sup>d</sup>. The Company had formerly a Factory here<sup>e</sup>, and the House is still standing. They bought a Cow, and proceeded on their Voyage at eleven at Night. The twenty-second, at five in the Morning, they anchored half a League short of Krow, near a Ridge of Land of a reddish Colour. At two in the Afternoon they sailed, and not getting above ten Miles, anchored at seven, the Tides running weak.

Country and People. THE Country continued, for the most Part, level, with here and there a Ridge of Hills about twenty Fathom high, the low Land a rich Soil; inhabited mostly by Foleys, a cleanly, decent, industrious People, very affable, and far surpassing the Mandingos.

THE twenty-third, at two in the Morning, they weighed; with two Canoes a-head, gaining more in the Night than the Day, the Winds being contrary. The Tides were so slack, they gained little by turning, and the Ebb so weak,

that with the least Breath of fair Wind they could run a-head. This made Captain Stibbs dubious, whether there had been any great Rains up the Country that Season<sup>f</sup>, for the Current of the River here ran no faster than the Rivers in England in the Height of Summer; and were it not for the Sloop (provided they had Water enough) they had soon reached the Falls. The same Morning, at eight, they anchored at Yam-Yamamakunda, the Port of which Place is on the South Side of the River; but the Town is removed to the other Side, on account of the Wars. A little below this Place is a Ledge of Rocks, crossing from the South Side of the River one Third over, which have but four Foot Water. Here they stopped a Day to adjust a Demand of the King of Tomani, who lives at Sutamôr<sup>g</sup>, about a League from Yamamakunda, which is the Port of it; and it was agreed to give him a Present to the Value of twenty Bars, on Condition he should exact no Customs from the Company's Ships or Servants for the future.

THE twenty-fourth, at three in the Morning, they left Yamamakunda, and in the Evening reached Kanubi<sup>h</sup>. The Port or Landing-Place is on the South Side, but the Town, for the same Reason as Yamamakunda, removed to the other Side, on account of the Troubles in Tomani. Here they saw abundance of wild Monkeys, which bark just like Dogs. They killed a Duck and two wild Geese. The last were larger than those in England, and feathered black and white, with Spurs as long as our Cocks, growing out of the middle Joint of their Wings, with which they will beat a Dog. The Duck was of a peculiar Kind, and almost as big, the same Plumage; with small black Legs, Feet, and Bill, and on the Beak a fleshy Excrescence an Inch and an half long. They were delicious Food. The same Evening they towed the Sloop higher, and came to Anchor at eleven at Night three Leagues above Kanubi. The twenty-fifth early they sailed, and got, by eleven in the Morning, above Bafrey Port, on the South Side of the River. In the Evening they weighed, and reached Nakkaway, a Port on the North Side of the River: The Town of the same Name, a Mile and an half distant, is inhabited chiefly by Mohammedans<sup>i</sup>. Half a Mile from the Port, on the same Side of the Gambia, is a Hill about thirty Fa-

<sup>a</sup> Doubtless, James's Fort. <sup>b</sup> By which, we suppose, he means Vermuyden's Journal, that being the Journal he chiefly refers to. But there is no such Place mentioned in the preceding Anonymous Letter.

<sup>c</sup> They intended to examine it in their Return; but it does not appear that they stopped there. <sup>d</sup> Medina, in the Map.

<sup>e</sup> At a Place called Wally. See the Map, and Moore, p. 115.

<sup>f</sup> Contrary to what he concluded before. See p. 198. c.

<sup>g</sup> Sutamôr, in the Map.

<sup>h</sup> Danaba, in the Map.

1724. *Stibbs*. them high, with a red Snag hanging over the a to be purchased above *Barrakonda*. But Captain *Stibbs* observes, that there was little Credit, to be given to what they said; for almost at every Port up the River the People had rather they should have staid and traded with them, than gone farther-up; and in order to induce them to it, gave such dismal Accounts of the Country above, and the Barbarity of the People there. This Port of *Prye* lies about three Leagues above *Fatatenda*, on the South Side of the River in *Kantôr*, having no House or Town within three Miles of it. There is a fine Rivulet <sup>e</sup>, in which they caught some small Fish like Smelts, and one large Prawn. They sent their Canoa to search the Sands, but by Reason of sunken Trees, it could not go far.
- Kassankunda*. THE twenty-sixth, the Wind being still Easterly, they proceeded slowly. At Night they got six Leagues above *Nakkaway*, to a Place called *Kassankunda* <sup>b</sup>; by the Way they saw Plenty of Deers, Monkeys, Crown-Birds, Ducks, Geese, Guinea Hens, Partridges, &c.
- Fatatenda*. ON the twenty-eight, at Noon, they anchored at *Fatatenda* <sup>c</sup>. This Port, like many others, has no House at it, serving only for a Landing-Place to some Town. This is the Port to *Sutek*, three Leagues from it; but the King of *Wooley*'s Residence is at *Kussana* <sup>d</sup>, thirty Miles to the North. Captain *Stibbs*, as soon as he anchored, fired five Guns as a Signal to the *Sleti Mamadu*, who had promised to meet them here, and bring a Man to pilot them up to the Falls. Left he should not hear the Guns, Captain *Stibbs* sent the Linguist to *Sutek* to inform him of his Arrival. In the Evening the *Sleti* <sup>e</sup> came on board, but without the Pilot, who was sick. He confirmed the News, that *Barrakonda* had been lately broken-up, or destroyed; however, they resolved to leave the Sloop here to trade.
- Kussana*. IN all their Inquiries, they found that no-body could give any Account of either Town or Port above *Barrakonda*, some taking it to be the End of the World; others a large Wilderness, full of wild Beasts: Others told them, that it was inhabited by a wild savage People, and advised them not to go up. In short, none could give any just Account of either Town or Port above that Place; so that although *Sleti Mamadu* knew <sup>f</sup>, and had most of his Relations living there, yet he knew not how far it was from *Barrakonda* by Water. All confirmed there was nothing to be bought above it. This determined Captain *Stibbs* to take in some Rice at *Prye*, where it is cheap.
- Kano, or Gum-Drageon Tree*. HERE they found the *Par de Sangoe*, or Blood-wood Tree, producing the Gum-Dragon, called, by the *Mandingos*, *Kano*, of which they make the *Balafu*, a musical Instrument. It grows plentifully all up the River, but at *Fatatenda* is larger than ordinary. It is a hard Wood, of a fine Grain, and polishes well, proper for Escutoirs and Inlaying. It is said, that the Buggabugs never touch <sup>g</sup> it.
- THE twenty-ninth, at one in the Morning, Captain *Stibbs* left *Fatatenda*, and in five Hours reached *Prye*, to take in some Rice; it being agreed, on all Hands, that there were no Provisions
- to be purchased above *Barrakonda*. But Captain *Stibbs* observes, that there was little Credit, to be given to what they said; for almost at every Port up the River the People had rather they should have staid and traded with them, than gone farther-up; and in order to induce them to it, gave such dismal Accounts of the Country above, and the Barbarity of the People there. This Port of *Prye* lies about three Leagues above *Fatatenda*, on the South Side of the River in *Kantôr*, having no House or Town within three Miles of it. There is a fine Rivulet <sup>e</sup>, in which they caught some small Fish like Smelts, and one large Prawn. They sent their Canoa to search the Sands, but by Reason of sunken Trees, it could not go far.
- THE thirty-first, having, contrary to Expectation, been able to get but four Barrels of Rice, they sailed from *Prye*, and came to Anchor eight Miles higher. February the first, they weighed at two in the Morning, and proceeded, towing the Sloop, and in five Hours anchored at *Sama-Samatenda* <sup>h</sup> on the South Side. Here Captain *Stibbs* found the River an hundred and thirty-four Yards over, the Banks twenty Foot high. This is only a Port, with a small Canoa to ferry a-cross the River, but neither House nor Town near it. Here the River began to have sunken Trees almost all over it. The Land on the South Side is low, on the North Side a rising Ground, which, a League beyond the Port, forms a high Hill, running near two Miles close to the River. At eight o'Clock in the Evening, they anchored eight Miles above *Samatenda*; and were all Night entertained with hideous Noise of Elephants, River Horses, and Allegators.
- FEBRUARY the second, at three in the Morning, they weighed and proceeded till seven, when they anchored above *Koussar* Port <sup>i</sup>, which has neither House nor Town. Here Captain *Stibbs* observed, that for want of Canoas, they ferry over the *Gambra* on a Bark-Log, or Float, made of Bamboes, or Canes. On one of these he saw four Men cross the River at once. About four Miles below *Koussar* is a Sand, extending from the South Side almost across the River, which has but four or five Foot Water in it. In the Afternoon they sailed, and found the Flood made-up very little, though by the Shores it flowed near two Foot. Soon after they passed another Port on the South Side, called *Yabu-Yabutenda* <sup>j</sup>, about a League from *Kussana* Port <sup>k</sup>; between which two Places the South Shore is

<sup>a</sup> See Moore's Travels, p. 261, & seq. here in 1732, but abandoned in 1735.

<sup>b</sup> or *Alkair*. Here is something wanting; we presume it might have been, in the Original, *new Finda*.

<sup>c</sup> In the Map, called *Prye* Creek.

<sup>d</sup> Map, *Jabo*.

<sup>e</sup> The same, doubtless, before called *Koussar*.

<sup>f</sup> *Cassanunda*, in the Map.

<sup>g</sup> In the Map, *Kaphadi*.

<sup>h</sup> In the Map, *Sama*.

<sup>i</sup> A Factory was settled

<sup>j</sup> *Slete*, the same as *Alquior*.

<sup>k</sup> Not in the Map.

724. in a Manner one continued high Hill, rising directly from the River. On the North Side is a large Savanna, or Plain, with a great Lake \* in it.

HAVING gained eight Miles, Captain *Stibbs* anchored, at eight in the Evening, in eleven Foot Water; having just crossed a Shoal, which stretches from the North Side three Quarters over, and has but six or seven Foot Water. The rest of the River is an Over-fall of Rocks, on the South Side, between which, in some Places, was ten Foot Water, but on them only three or four.

Come to Barrakonda.

FEBRUARY the third, at three in the Morning, they proceeded; and at eight came to Anchor a League short of *Barrakonda* Port, in two Fathom and an half Water. At four in the Afternoon they weighed, and in an Hour reached that Place, which is on the North Side. Here Captain *Stibbs*, on measuring, found the River an hundred and thirty Yards over, Depth of Water between two or three Fathom, and the Banks above twenty-five Foot high. Had it not been for the Pilot, they could not have known the Place, it was grown so wild since the Town was destroyed. They found not so much as a Ferry here, as they had done in all the Ports they passed hitherto. Captain *Stibbs* went ashore, and found the Footsteps and Dung of Elephants fresh. The Pilot shewed him where the Town stood, the Ruins being scarce visible. On the Banks he observed the Marks of several Places where Victuals had been dressed, and the Remains of their Feast, such as the Skulls and Bones of River-Horses, Alligators, and Fish. Of the two first the Natives are great Admirers, as well as the Flesh of the Elephant. The Grass here was twelve or fourteen Foot high, as dry as Hay.

First his Gun.

CAPTAIN *STIBBS* mounted a Tree, and discovered a wild Elephant slowly walking up the Country, about four hundred Yards from him. It was a spacious Plain for four Miles from the River, not a Hill to be seen, and was the largest Tract of plain Land Captain *Stibbs* had ever seen, though the Land seems gently to rise farther Inland. Captain *Stibbs* designing to leave the *James-Island* Sloop to trade here, under Captain *Treviſa*, fired several Guns to give the *Alkade* and the Country Notice of his Arrival. In the Night they could hardly sleep for the horrible Noise of the River-Horses, Alligators, Wolves, and o-

ther wild Beasts. February the fourth, Captain *Stibbs* sent his Linguist and a *Grometta* ashore to find out the *Alkade*, whom they had not seen. In the Afternoon he returned, and the *Alkade* with him, who had not heard the Guns. He informed Captain *Stibbs* there were several Merchants at *Jah* with Slaves, Gold, and Teeth. This Town, where the *Alkade* resided, is nine Miles from *Barrakonda*, on the North Side, and where the People of this last Place have retired, since their Town was broken-up.

1724. *Stibbs*.

*Alchade comes from Jah.*

AT Noon, the same Day, the Linguist and hired Blacks, or *Gromettus*, came in a Body to tell Captain *Stibbs* they would go no farther up the River, for no-body was ever higher, and it was the End of the World. The most sensible said, if there was a Country beyond it, it was a barbarous one; and as they understood he intended to go over-Land in Quest of the Gold-Mines, they were afraid he would force them along with him. After many Arguments, Captain *Stibbs* prevailed on them to go by Water as far as he did; and the Treaty was ratified with a Bottle of Brandy, which never failed to reconcile them.

ON the fifth, in the Afternoon, the Merchants came down from *Jah*; and Captain *Stibbs*, after much Dispute, was obliged to contract for ten Slaves at twenty-three Bars a-head, to engage them to sell their Gold and Teeth. His chief Inducement for this was, that one of the Merchants, named *Gaye*, had promised to go-up the River with them to *Tinda*, where he lived, there being no Pilot to be gotten. In the Afternoon, the Council drew-up a Letter, and sent it to *James's* Fort by a Land-Messenger, by Way of *Kuttejar*.

*Merchants arrive.*

FEBRUARY the sixth, Captain *Stibbs* being informed, that there was a Town on the *Kantôr*, or South Side, about four Miles off, sent to compliment the *Alkade* of it with a Bottle of Rum, who returned a Cow, for which he was afterwards paid with a Bar of Iron. Of the ten Slaves contracted for with the *Jah* Merchants, they could purchase but three, their Goods being unmerchantable and ill-sorted. By this they lost the Opportunity of *Gaye*, the *Tinda* Merchant's going-up with them, as he had promised. While they lay at *Barrakonda*, their Huntsman shot a very large Kind of fallow Deer, with a very odd Main, called, by the *Mandingos*, *Tenkong*.

*Trade baulk.*

\* Not in the Map.   
 † Moore's Travels, p. 266, & seq.   
 ‡ *Jah* is not in the Map. It resembles *Jelyan's* *Jaye* in Name, but not in Distance; except it may be supposed, that he mistook nine Stages for nine Miles.   
 § This must be another Linguist than the preceding, perhaps the one they took-in at *Joar*, and who contracted to go no farther.   
 ¶ Which consisted of Captain *Stibbs*, and Messieurs *Drummond* and *Hull*.   
 † Moore's Travels, p. 270, & seq.



1724.

Stibbs.

## S E C T. III.

*The Captain sails upwards from Barrakonda. First Waterfall. A Rock and Flat, or Ford. Second and third Flat. Matlock-Tar Hill. Flats difficult to pass. Second Fall of Rocks. Kur-bambey. Simmetenda. Tendakonda. Sudden Turn of the River to the East. The third Overfall. They are stopped by the Shoals. News of Tinda. The River and Country. Rock-Partridges: River-Horses.*

THE sixth, at Night, Captain Stibbs left Barrakonda with five Canoas, leaving the James-Island Sloop there under the Care of Captain Trevisa. In three Hours he anchored two Leagues higher. On the seventh, in the Morning, he weighed, and half an Hour after ran aground in the Middle of the River: But he found seven Foot Water on the South Side, where he passed; and a League farther came to an Overfall, extending quite across the Channel, which took him up almost the whole Day to get his Canoas over. This Overfall is not above three Leagues from Barrakonda, (being the first he met) and is composed of Rocks in this Manner:

FROM the North Side runs a solid Bed of Rocks one Third over, having a smooth and equal Superficies, and at that Time about ten Foot above the Surface of the River. Its Extremity being perpendicular, by reason of the low Water, became the North Bank or Bounds of the River. Close to this Captain Stibbs found a Passage; but so narrow, that the Canoas rubbed the Rocks on both Sides. From the South Side, above one Third across the River, lay another plain and equal Bed of Rocks, only about ten Inches under Water; over which, at low Water, the Current or Stream ran with great Force. Between these two Beds the River was choaked-up with large single Rocks, interspersed in such a Manner a Foot under Water, (although between them was ten, eleven, and twelve Foot Water) that a Passage was unpracticable. It was high Water before Captain Stibbs could get through; and though it flowed here but eight Inches, it gave him great Ease in finding the Passage; for at high Water it checked the Force of the Current, in such Sort as to render the Stream stagnant, although it was then Neap Tides: So that with great Ease they walked upon it, and also,

a from the adjacent Rocks on the North Side, could (the River being clear) plainly see which Way the Passage lay<sup>a</sup>. This at low Water it was impossible to do, the Current ran so violently, with such Whirlings and Eddies over, and amongst, the Rocks. The River at this Overfall he found an hundred and sixty Yards wide between its proper Banks; but at that Time the Water was in the Compass of an hundred, and was daily decreasing; so that Captain Stibbs believed, in three Months, it would not exceed fifty. Below this Fall he found three or four Fathom Water, and just above it one Fathom and an half, and between in Breadth it was twenty Yards over<sup>b</sup>.

AT five, in the Evening, he proceeded up the River, and found, half a League above the Fall, a large Rock, covered with Oysters, very fat, but insipid. At eight he reached a Ford. It was a Quick-Sand, about two Leagues above the Overfall, and not above four Foot in the deepest Part. At nine he anchored in eight Foot Water, and lay to all Night; during which, they got little Rest for the Noise of the River-Horses, which were so bold, that they were obliged often to fire a Musket to frighten them away, to prevent Mischief; some of them being so large, that not finding Room enough in passing under the Canoas, they would strike their Teeth through the Bottom, and endanger their Sinking. February the eighth, at six in the Morning, they proceeded, but found the River so shoal, that there was no passing far by Night. Soon after, they met another Flat or Ford; being a Sand, which had but three Foot and an half Water in the deepest Part. At nine, a League higher, they met another Flat, which barred the River from Side to Side. It was a Sand with many dry Patches appearing above the Surface of the Water. After an ineffectual Attempt to pass it, Captain Stibbs went ashore on the Banks, which are here forty Foot high; from thence viewing it, he found the Flat ran half a Mile, consisting of Overfalls of Sand-Banks. This Flat is six Leagues above Barrakonda, and the Breadth of the River an hundred and seventy Yards, occasioned by the Shallows. They were not only infested with the Musquitos by Night, but in the Day by a large Fly, called the *Elephant*, or *Joloff-Fly*.

f ON the ninth, Captain Stibbs made a second Trial of the Flat, his Men founding it with Poles, but they found the Water decrease, the

1724.

Stibbs.

First Waterfall.

A Rock and Flat, or Ford.

A second and third Flat.

<sup>a</sup> Mr. Moore says it is very remarkable, that the Tide should flow so fast up the *Gambra*, he never having heard of any River where the like happened.

<sup>b</sup> This must, we presume, be understood of the Breadth of the Rocks, which composed the Fall; and not of the Channel between them, which, just before, is said not to have been wide enough for a Boat to pass, without rubbing.

1724.  
Stibbs.

1724.  
Stibbs.

Matlock-  
Tar Hill.

Flats difficult  
to pass.

Second Fall  
of Rocks.

higher it went, viz. to twenty-six Inches, on a which they resolved to proceed with the three smallest Canoes. On the tenth he attempted to get a Passage through with the *Gambra* Canoa, which drew but sixteen Inches Water, but to no Purpose; for the Sand being quick, made it impossible to hawl her with any Force. He then went ashore with Mr. *Hull*, to try the Hill, called, in the Journal<sup>a</sup>, *Matlock-Tar*, for what Reason the Captain knew not, for it gave no more Encouragement than others they had tried<sup>b</sup> before. This Hill lay at the upper End of the Reach, about a Mile and an half off; but before they got half Way, they were driven back in great Disorder by a wild Elephant. In the Evening one of the Natives brought some Fowls, and told them, that when they had passed this Place, they could not proceed much farther: Which Advice they disregarded.

FEBRUARY the eleventh, they unloaded the *Discovery* Canoa, the smallest they had, taking every Thing out of her, so that she drew but twelve Inches Water. Their Intention was to hawl her over the Flats, and attempt some farther Discovery, while the other Canoes waited for the Spring-Tides to follow them, if possible. February the twelfth, Captain *Stibbs* being ill, Messieurs *Drummond* and *Hull* set-out in the *Discovery* Canoa; and by the Assistance of all the *Gromettas* got her over the Flats, and proceeded to *Matlock-Tar*, finding by the Way not less than six Foot Water. The next Reach promised well, having had from six to eighteen Foot, and the River upward sixty or seventy Yards over, so that they conceived great Hopes of succeeding.

THE same Day, at four in the Afternoon, they proceeded from *Matlock-Tar*, and a League higher met another Flat of Sand and Overfall of Rocks: So that after some Trial, Night coming on, they put-back into deeper Water, to wait for Day; when they made so successful an Attempt, that they rowed through without touching either Sands or Rocks, in four and six Foot Water in the Middle of the River, and met with deep Water: But the Natives told them, there were Rocks in the next Reach, that would hinder their Passage. Soon after, two Leagues above *Matlock-Tar*, they met some Sand-Banks, on one of which their Rudder fixed. At going towards the Middle they deepened their Water to three Foot. They found the South Shore steep to the River for the greater Part, and the Elephants so numerous, that they were apprehensive of them. The same Day Captain *Stibbs*, in their Absence, received Advice from Captain

*Trevija*, that he could make no Trade at *Barrakonda*, and was in Want of Provisions<sup>c</sup>.

THE fourteenth, News came from *Kutteejar*, that his Ship's Crew were very sickly. The Moon changing, the preceding Day he observed the Tide, where he was, to rise six Inches, flowing East and West; but as the Flood never ran-up, it became only slack Water. This Rising of the Water gave him Hopes to get the Canoes over. At this Flat he took-up several Parcels of Sand, in order for Trial at Leisure. February the fifteenth, Messieurs *Drummond* and *Hull* returned, having been six Leagues up, and informed him, that they found the River, generally speaking, better and deeper. On this Encouragement, it being the highest Tides, February the sixteenth, Captain *Stibbs*, who was recovered again, endeavoured to get over the *Royal Africa*, by unloading her, and proceed with her and two more; but finding it not possible, he reladed her, and got the *Gambra* ready to proceed along with the *Discovery*; in which Captain *Stibbs* and Mr. *Hull* set-out next Morning with two Whites, ten *Cape-Coast* Negros, a Woman, and two Boys, resolving to proceed as high as they, and left Mr. *Drummond* to return to *Barrakonda* in the three Canoes, with the *Gromettas* and Linguister, who had absolutely refused to go any farther, and there discharge them. At Noon they landed on the South Side of the River, about a League up, to pass the Cool of the Day, and dress their Victuals; having been retarded by a Flat of Sand in the Reach beyond *Matlock-Tar*, which had not above two Foot Water. At this Overfall they found a Bark-Log, or Sellilefs, used to ferry over to a Town on the *Kantôr* Side, about three Miles off, called *Kurbambey*, lying behind the Hill of *Kurbambey*; *Matlock-Tar*.

THEY left this Place at four in the Afternoon, and at nine anchored ten Miles higher in Mid-Channel, having five Foot Water, passing, at every Reach of the River, some Flat or Ford, from two to four Foot, so that the Channel is, in a Manner, fordable all the Way up. The Reason the *Mandingo Gromettas* gave for returning to *Barrakonda*, was, that the Natives were combining to cut them off; as they pretended to have overheard them talk a little up the Country, where they were sent to buy Fowls and Eggs: But Captain *Stibbs* on the contrary found them an inoffensive, harmless People; and therefore believed it a Forgery of their own, from their Fear and Unwillingness to proceed any farther. Whenever they put-ashore, that People brought them a Fowl or two, &c. However, he kept on his Guard.

<sup>a</sup> This we take to be *Fermuyden's*.  
Silver.

<sup>c</sup> *Moore's Travels*, p. 274, & seqq.

<sup>b</sup> These Trials were, doubtless, to see if they yielded Gold or

1724. ON the eighteenth, at six in the Morning, they proceeded and passed a steep Hill on the South Side, close by the River. They both went ashore, and had a fine Prospect of the Country, which was well stocked with Deer feeding all round, and River-Horses sporting on the Banks, and on the Water in great abundance. About a Mile above this Hill, on the same Side, is a Port, called *Simmetenda*; with a Bark-Log to pass over to *Tendakonda*, the Town to this Port, which is two or three Miles distant on the *Kantér* Side. Just beyond this Port Captain *Stibbs* found the Channel of the River the narrowest, he had yet met with it; for it was only forty-two Yards over, but seven Foot deep every-where, and the Banks an hundred and thirty-three Yards asunder, the North Side being then all a dry Sand-Bank. At eleven in the Morning, they saw five large Elephants ford the River not above half a Mile from them. In passing this Ford, they found but sixteen Inches Water in the shoalest Place. Here they went ashore to refresh themselves, having come two Leagues, and saw two Negros, who forded the River, and brought them some Fowls.

At five in the Evening, they proceeded, and a League farther came to a steep Hill on the South Side of the River, which here takes a sudden short Turn to the East. This Hill was eighty Fathom high. Here they met with Plenty of the Sort of Turtle, in *America* called *Hekati*, which are peculiar to the fresh Water Lakes and Rivers, and very good Food. At nine in the Evening, they anchored in fourteen Foot Water, having come that Afternoon eight Miles. On the nineteenth, at six in the Morning, they proceeded through a long but very shoaly Reach, on the North Side of which lay a high Hill. Here Captain *Stibbs* observed the *English* Sort of Willows to grow plentifully by the River-Side; as also Tobacco cultivated by the Natives, but not growing wild, as *Vermuyden* in his Journal asserts. These Willows harbour great Numbers of large Ducks, of a peculiar Kind, which take more Delight in running along the Banks amongst the Willows, than in flying or diving. Sometimes forty or fifty of these would run along the Sides of the Banks one after the other for an Hour together amongst the Willow-Trees, so fast, that they could hardly row-up with them.

At Noon Captain *Stibbs* stopped at and measured a narrow Pass, where he found the Chan-

nel of the Water fifty-eight Yards broad, and six Foot deep. This is an Overfall, with this clear Channel in the Middle; there being on the North Side a Ledge of Rocks near half Way over, and at that Time eight or nine Foot above the Water; and on the South Side a large dry Sand. They saw here vast Companies of large Baboons. In the Afternoon they proceeded about a League, but were obliged to put-back for deep Water to anchor in. On the twentieth, by nine in the Morning, with great Labour and Difficulty Captain *Stibbs* got the two Canoes over these Flats, having only from twelve to fourteen Inches Water. About a League higher they put ashore to refresh themselves, right against a high Hill, steep to the River on the South Side. The Natives still followed them with Edibles, fording the River after them as they changed Sides; but they had no Teeth or Slaves to trade.

At four in the Afternoon, they proceeded about a League, and found new Flats and Sands, which stopped them till Morning. At these Flats is a high Hill on the North Side close to the River, and on the South Side a large Savanna, or Plain. On the twenty-first Captain *Stibbs* proceeded to search a Channel through these Flats, and sent *John Hodges* the Smith with a Negro; giving him Orders to go four Leagues up the River-Side in Search of *York River*, mentioned by the Journalist of 1661<sup>d</sup>, as lying seventeen Leagues above *Barrakonda*; though Captain *Stibbs* then reckoned he was twenty Leagues beyond that Place. Captain *Stibbs* endeavoured till Noon in vain to pass this Flat, as there was no standing on it to haul the Canoes, the Bottom being a quick Sand.

THESE last Flats or Shoals, which put a Stop to the Discovery, are about fifty-nine Miles above *Barrakonda*, at the upper End of a Reach, which lies East North-East, and where the River turns at once short to the South. On the North Side is a high Hill close to the River, and on the South a large Plain, or Savanna. Here they tried the Hills and Water-Gullies, taking-up Sand, as they had done before.

THE Natives, who continued to resort to them, told them, they were too late (even although they should get over it) to reach *Tinda* that Season, though it was only a small Day's Journey thence by Land: But they offered to accompany the Captain thither, provided he would come after the next Rains, or settle among them; in

\* Mr. Moore observes in a Note, that this Sort of Turtles generally engender in fresh Water Lakes: Whence he infers a Probability, that there were some Lakes not far distant.

† This is the first Time that the Author of any of the Journals *Stibbs* had with him is mentioned; and we take it to have been the one which he chiefly depended on for his Guide, especially as to the Gold-Mines, and the same which is so often mentioned without naming the Author.

‡ Moore's Travels, p. 280, & seq. § This Journalist is *Vermuyden* before-mentioned, as appears from a Circumstance (hereafter taken Notice of) connected with this.



1724.  
Stibbs.

which last Case they would, in the mean Time, a kill Elephants for them, and bring Trade.

CAPT. STIBBS was in Hopes *Hodges* would have found *York River*, from some imperfect Account the Natives gave him of a River, called *Kabong*: But in the Evening he returned, having been four or five Leagues up, and informed the Captain, that he saw no Rivers which ran into either Side of the *Gambia*, but what were dry, of which Captain *Stibbs* had already seen several. He also confirmed the Shallowness of the River, which he had forded several Times that Day; and *Stibbs* himself observed the Flats grew more numerous, and that he had less Water daily, the River being now fordable every half Mile. Captain *Stibbs* found the River here was an hundred and sixty Yards over, which occasioned its Shallowness; the Water expanding over the whole Channel, except here and there a Patch of Sand. He also observed the Water to rise two Inches by the Shore, but the Stream still ran down. The Country on the *Kantôr*, or South Side, was populous, with small Villages here and there, but none within a League of the River. On the North Side, are no Towns, or Inhabitants, till you come to *Tinda*. Here they found Plenty of Game, particularly Rock-Partridges, having a round Snuff-colour'd Spot on the Breast, as big as a Half-Crown<sup>a</sup>. They are good Meat, but hard to kill.

The River  
and Country.Rock Par-  
tridges.River-  
Horses.

MR. STIBBS observed, that the higher they went, they found the River-Horses more numerous and bold; particularly in the Reaches between the Shoals above-mentioned, where they had deep Water, into which they could plunge, if surprized on the Sands. He has often shot them so as to stain the Stream with their Blood; yet they always got away, rising afterwards at some Distance, blowing the Water, grating their Teeth, and roaring with great Anger and Noise.

CAPTAIN STIBBS takes Notice, that the *Journalist* of 1661, mentions but two Hills between *Barrakonda* and *York River*, both on the South Side, whereas he found six; two on the North, and four on the South<sup>b</sup>.

## S E C T. IV.

They return down the River. Reach *Barrakonda*. *Kussone Flat*. *Fatatenda*. *Kuttejar*. *Joar*. Come to *James Fort*. Deaths of Persons during the Expedition. Shipping Inward and Outward bound. Slaves brought down the River. Slaves exported. SUPPLEMENT, containing Captain *Stibbs's* Reasons why he thought the

*Gambia not the Niger, with Mr. Moore's Answers, and a Reply.*

1724.  
Stibbs.They return  
downward.

ON the twenty-second, having made a last Trial, and finding but ten Inches in the deepest Part, Captain *Stibbs*, with Reluctance, resolved to return. Accordingly, at Noon, they set-out, and by Night got ten Miles down, and then anchored; being obliged to lie-by all Night to pass some Flats, which cannot be done but in the Day-time.

FEBRUARY the twenty-second, he passed the Flats, and fell down the River to *Simmata-tenda*, which they passed at five in the Afternoon: Anchoring at eight, over-against a small reddish Mount on the North Side. This Day they came six Leagues. The twenty-fourth, they examined this Hill, and brought away a Specimen. It lies eight Leagues above *Barrakonda*. At Noon they reached *Matlock-Tar*, and with great Difficulty got over the Flats; anchoring at nine in the Evening, just above the great Overfall, three Leagues beyond *Barrakonda*, waiting for Day-light and high Water to pass it. The Noise of it resembled that of *London Bridge*, at low Water. That Day they got six Leagues down; and by the Way, Captain *Stibbs* killed a *Guana*, five Foot long.

THE twenty-fifth, at Day-break, they passed the Overfall, and at nine in the Morning reached *Barrakonda*; where Captain *Stibbs* found Captain *Trevisa*, with the Sloop, and Mr. *Drummond*, with the three Canoes, and all his People well. Here they met with an Account of *Robert Plunket*, Esq; The new Governor's arrived at *James Fort*, and several Alterations in the Council. Captain *Trevisa* had gotten in the Interim but five Slaves, and a few Teeth and Gold. It was resolved here to proceed directly to *James Fort*. Accordingly, on the twenty-sixth, they weighed at Day-light, and fell-down the River; but soon after the *James-Island* Sloop ran a-ground in Mid-Channel; so that they were obliged to lighten her till high Water, though she drew but four Foot and an half. At three in the Afternoon they got over, and at ten at Night came to Anchor a League below *Kussone*<sup>c</sup>.

They reach  
Barrakonda.

THIS Flat is a League above *Yabutenda*, and *Kussone* is formed by a Sand running from the North Side, three Quarters cross the River, and having but four Foot Water. The rest of the Channel is filled with large Rocks under Water, scattered promiscuously; so that there is no Passage, though they have between them eight or nine Foot Water, but on them not above two or three. As they saw no Sign of this Shoal in go-

Kussone  
Flat.

<sup>a</sup> See the *Natural History*, for a farther Account. p. 286, & seqq.

<sup>b</sup> *Moore's Travels*, p. 285, & seqq.

*Ibid.*  
ing-

1724. ing-up, it shewed visibly how greatly the Water had decreased since <sup>a</sup>. Here they dispatched a Messenger to *Kuttejar* with Letters for *James Island*, in Answer to those received at *Barrakonda*; in which Mention is made, among other Things, that Captain *Stibbs* had been about twenty-five Leagues above *Barrakonda*; but that he could not discover *York River*, which Mr. *Vermuyden* placed about seven or eight Leagues below <sup>b</sup>; that they found his Journal reminds, likewise, as to the most notable Hills, which promise Metal in Abundance; but that whether it was impregnated with the nobler Kind or not, they could not determine, till they had a Conveniency to make Trial of it <sup>c</sup>.

THE twenty-seventh, early, Captain *Stibbs* proceeded, and at eight in the Evening the Sloop ran a-ground again; where Captain *Stibbs* left her, with a Canoa to attend her, and sailed-on to *Kuttejar* with the rest, to get his Ship ready. At Noon he passed *Zamatenda*, and in the Evening anchored at *Fatatenda*. The twenty-eighth, at ten in the Evening, he reached *Nakkaway Hill*, which he designed to make a Trial of. The twenty-ninth, on examining the Hill, Captain *Stibbs* found near the Top, a Lion's Den, and heard the Animal roaring at no great Distance. It was in a solitary Place, about three Quarters of a Mile up the Side, at the Foot of a Precipice, in the Side of the Rock. It was large and commodious, but of difficult Access. They observed the Track to it, with the Footsteps, Excrements, and some of the Hair. Lions are pretty plenty hereabouts; and their Roaring is often heard in the Night: But the Captain had seen none in the Woods, though he had often observed large Wolves there. At Night he anchored a little below *Yamyamakunda*.

*MARCH* the second, by Day-break, he got to *Kuttejar*, and found his Ship in a weak Condition, most of the Sailors sick, and one dead. The fourth, arrived the *James-Island* Sloop, with every Body well on board, which made him earnest to get away. On the eighth, he failed, and, at six in the Evening, passed *Dubotenda*; and anchored at eleven at Night a Mile short of *Brutor*. On the ninth, at Sun-rise, he went through *Fulis Pass*, and the same Day passed the *Sappe Isles*. The tenth, in the Morning, he took a Trial of the red Mount, near *Kassan*; and the thirteenth, at Noon, anchored at *Joar*. Here he found *Craigie* and *Perry*, two Interlopers. By his Slaves rising upon him the Week before, the former had lost seventeen, out of sixty-five.

<sup>a</sup> Or, perhaps, it might have been made in their Absence by the River, as that near *Bird Island* was supposed to be.

<sup>b</sup> Or seventeen Leagues above *Barrakonda*, as it is said before. This Passage, compared with that

p. 204. b, shews, that the Journalist of 1661, there mentioned, was Mr. *Vermuyden*. <sup>c</sup> Mr. *Moore* has not informed us, what was the Success of that Trial; so that we, in some Measure, remain still in the Dark, whether there are any Gold Mines on the *Gambra*.

<sup>d</sup> See *Moore's Travels*, p. 292, & seq.

Three Leagues above this, they saw a Drove of two or three hundred Elephants come down to the River to drink, who raised the Dust like the Smoak of a Glass-House, or a Brewer's Fire.

THE thirteenth, they left *Joar*, and saw another large Drove swim across the River, about a Quarter of a Mile a-head of the Ship. On the twenty-second, they anchored at *James Fort*, having been out on the Discovery two Months and twenty-three Days: During which Time they buried not one Man; and those who went out sick, returned hearty and well <sup>d</sup>. He means those who went on the Expedition; for the Ship's Men, whom he left at *Kuttejar*, proved very sickly.

THE following Occurrences relating to Mortality and Trade, extracted from the Journal, are brought together here, to give the Reader a View of such Matters at once.

#### I. Deaths of Persons at James Fort, and else-where on the *Gambra*.

*OCTOBER* the twenty-eighth, *Joseph Willy*, Esq; Governor of *James Fort*, died on board the *Advice* Brigantine, on the *Gambra*, in his Way from *Joar* to *James Fort*.

*NOVEMBER* the first, 1724, Dr. *Hugh Cafful*, chief Surgeon to Captain *Stibbs's* Expedition up the *Gambra*, died on board the *Advice*, universally lamented, having an excellent Character, and was buried at *Jillefrey*.

*NOVEMBER* the second, Lieutenant *MacSwain*, a young Gentleman of a very good Character, died on board the *Advice*, buried on the East Bastion.

*NOVEMBER* the seventeenth, Mr. *John Laughland*, first Mate to Captain *Stibbs*, at *James Fort*.

*DECEMBER* the twenty-eighth, *Walter Frathern*, Captain of the Miners in the Expedition, after six Days Illness. He had been melancholly and discontented, not liking the Country: Buried at *Jillefrey*.

*MARCH* —, a Sailor on board Captain *Stibbs's* Ship at *Kuttejar*.

#### II. Ships Inward bound, that arrived at James Fort, in 1723, and 1724.

Date.	Names.	Capt.	From whence.
1723. Oct. 7.	Dispatch Co	Stibbs.	London.
Nov. 4.	Hamilton Co	Kirk.	Ditto.

1724.  
Stibbs.

Date.	Names.	Capt.	From whence.
Nov. 15.	<i>Diamond Man</i> of War.	Wyndham.	
— 17.	<i>William Sloop</i> , S. T.	Elliot.	Barbadoes.
— —	<i>Diamond Man</i> of War.	Wyndham.	
— 30.	<i>French Sloop</i> .		Goree.
Dec. 1.	<i>Ruby Brig</i> , S. T.	Kidgel.	London.
— 12.	<i>Ruby</i> , S. T.	Craigie.	Ditto.
— —	<i>Hope</i> , S. T.	Perry.	

**III. Ships Outward bound from the Gambia and James Fort, 1723, 1724.**

Date.	Names.	Capt.	Where bound.
1723. Nov. 15.	<i>Hamilton Co</i>	Kirke.	Cape Corse.
— 27.	<i>Advice Brig</i> , S. T. *	Redwell.	Jamaica.

Slaves brought down;

**IV. Slaves brought down the River to James Fort.**

	No.
1723. Oct. <i>Gambia Sloop</i> from <i>Joar</i> .	49
Nov. <i>James-Island Sloop</i> from <i>Joar</i> .	24
Dec. <i>James-Island Sloop</i> from <i>Kuttejar</i> .	40
1724. Mar. Three Canoes from <i>Kuttejar</i> .	31
	144

Exported.

**V. Slaves exported from the Gambia.**

	No.
1723. Dec. <i>Hamilton Co</i> , Kirke, for Cape Coast.	30
Dec. <i>Advice</i> , S. T. Redwell, for Jamaica.	150
Nov. A <i>French Sloop</i> , —, for Goree.	46
Dec. A <i>French Sloop</i> , —, for Goree.	100
	326

**S U P P L E M E N T.**

*Captain Stibbs's Reasons why he thought the River Gambia was not the Niger, and that the ancient and modern Accounts of that River were erroneous.*

**M**R. MOORE has given these Reasons of Captain Stibbs at the End of his Journal, but detached from it, and mixed with his own Answers to them<sup>b</sup>; so that we know not either, whether these are the Whole, or in the Order they were written. And indeed they seem to want Words (to make out the Sense) as well as Connexion in

some Places. These Imperfections we have ventured to supply, distinguishing our Interpolations by *Italics*. We have also separated the Reasons from Mr. Moore's Answer, which we have inserted after them, with a Reply.

1. THAT the River *Gambia* is called by that distinct Name, and no other.

2. THAT its Original or Head is nothing near so far up the Country, as by the Geographers has been represented: Nor does it arise from any Lake, or has it a Communication with any other River.

3. THAT the *Gambia* is a River of the longest Course of any that falls into the Atlantic Ocean, to the North of the Line; and that it is the *Niger*, if any of those Rivers be it: But then it rises so near the Sea, as not to agree in any Manner with the Account that the Antients give of the *Niger*. For, first, he says, that he never heard the Natives mention any thing of its rising out of Lakes: Secondly, that they say the *Gambia* comes from the Gold Mines, twelve Days Journey above *Barrakonda*; and that there Fowls walk over it.

4. THAT none of the other Rivers that fall into the Ocean, as abovementioned, issue out of the *Gambia*; and that as to the *Sanaga*, the French have not made any Discoveries of it above *Gallam*, which is five or six hundred Miles up: But that being on the Confines of *Barbary*, it partakes of its Sands and Desarts, and is there very small.

*Mr. Moore's Answers to Captain Stibbs's Reasons, or Objections, with a Reply to them.*

**T**O the first, he says, that the *Mandingos* call the *Gambia*, only *Batto*<sup>c</sup>, that is, the River by way of Pre-eminence; and that the Name of *Gambia* (which he believes took its Rise from the *Portuguese*) is only used by such Natives as converse with Europeans.

**REPLY.** This may be questioned, for *Mar-mol* says, the Natives call it *Gambu*<sup>d</sup>, if we may rely, in this Matter, on the French Translation, by *Ablancourt*, for we have not the Original in Spanish.

To the second Reason, Mr. Moore opposes the Authority of *Leo*, the Nubian Geographer, *Ludolphus*, and *Herodotus*. As to *Leo's* Account, he says, it was of his own Knowledge, having seen the *Niger* at *Tombuto*; and that the two first mention the Island *Ulil*, by which the *Niger* was supplied with Salt, and the Kingdoms of *Gualuta* and *Ghana*, through which it passed. These

\* S. T. stands for Separate Traders, and Co. to signify the Ships of the *African Company*.  
<sup>b</sup> See Moore's Travels, p. 298.  
<sup>c</sup> Johnson heard no other Name for it but *Gee* (or *Ji*.) which, in the same Language, signifies *Water*.  
<sup>d</sup> See before, p. 162. d.



1724.  
Stibbs.

Reply.

Places he affirms to be the Island of *Joalli*, at the Mouth of the *Gambra*, the Kingdoms of the *Jolloifs* and *Yani*.

REPLY. To this it may be replied, First, That although *Leo* saw the *Niger* at or near *Tombuto*, yet his Account of its Source is not of his own Knowledge, and is also contradictory; nor does he mention the *Gambra*, as we have shewn before\*. In short, the *Niger* has nothing to do here with this Objection, as Mr. *Moore* has stated it himself, whatever it may afterwards.

SECONDLY, All that Mr. *Moore* says in the Sequel may be Fact, and yet the *Gambia*, or *Gambra*, be a separate River. For the Authors he mentions do not say the Salt was carried up the *Gambra*; and if they had, it would have been, in all Probability, false, since the Falls and Shoals must have stopped them, and their present Method of conveying Goods, is by Land-Carriage. To support this Argument, he affirms, without Proof, or, in our Opinion, the least Probability, viz. that *Ulil* is *Joalli*; *Gualata*, the *Jolloifs* Country; and *Ghana*, *Yani*. These Assertions are grounded solely on the small Similitude of the Names; for *Joalli*, by which he must mean the Kingdom of *Joalli*, is not known to be an Island; and if it be so, is only separated from the Continent by a River, whereas *Ulil*, according to the *Nubians* Geography (where he found that Place) lies a Day's Sail from the Mouth of the *Nile*, which that Author supposed erroneously to fall into the Western Ocean. So that *Ulil* may rather be presumed to be *Sal*, one of the *Cape de Verde* Islands. As to the *Jolloifs* and *Yani*, they seem not to bear the least Resemblance to *Gualata* and *Ghana*: Nor can Mr. *Moore* find any, without supposing the G has the Force of our J consonant; whereas it is in Reality a strong Guttural of the *Arabs*, as we have already observed<sup>b</sup>.

Answer to  
the third.

To the Captain's first Reason, in his third Objection, he answers, That the *Negros* he conversed with, were probably Merchants, whose Interest it was to conceal the Country to which they traded; but that the *Jenkin*, or Merchants, he (Mr. *Moore*) generally spoke to, (knowing, it seems, that he had no Intention to trade up

at that Way) told him, that about a Month's Journey from Joar there are great Lakes, near which they pass. He adds, that it is the general Opinion of the Country, for which he refers to General *Rogers's* Letter, but has not inserted it.

1724.  
Stibbs.

To his second Reason he replies, That what he says may be true, with respect to some River, which falls into the *Gambia*; but that the main Stream of the *Niger*, as described by the Antients, and agreeing with the Course of the *Gambra*, comes from the South of the East to *Barrakonda*, whereas the Gold Mines he speaks of, lie more Northerly.

REPLY. This last seems to us no Argument<sup>c</sup> at all, for on whatever Point of the Compass the *Gambra* may shape its Course, for the little Way it is known beyond *Barrakonda*, yet if it comes from the *Niger*, it must for some hundred Miles run South, or rather South-West, and so may pass by the Mines, in Case they lie Northerly. With regard to the Answer to the first Reason, it may be alledged, that the Merchants might as well deceive him as Capt. *Stibbs*; for though he did not trade up the River himself, could not he discover the Secret to others who did?

To the fourth Objection Mr. *Moore* answers, <sup>Answer to the fourth.</sup> That the Captain brings no Proof of what he asserts, viz. That none of the other Rivers come out of the *Gambra*; and that his alledging the *French* have made no Discoveries of the *Senegal* above *Galam*, proves that they have gone no higher than *Galam*, but not that the *Senegal* is no Branch of the *Gambra*.

REPLY. We agree with Mr. *Moore*, that the Captain's fourth Reason, or Objection, is little or nothing to the Purpose, and might as well have been left out by Captain *Stibbs*. For the same Reason we have omitted a Conjecture of Mr. *Moore's*, grounded on the Words of the *Nubian* Geographer (an Author of little or no Authority, with Regard to this Part of *Africa*) as well as a long Quotation from *Labat*, to prove the *Niger* the same with the *Sanaga*, and the *Gambra* a Branch of it; the Substance of which we have already inserted, and, as we presume, refuted<sup>c</sup>.

\* See before, p. 52. d.

<sup>b</sup> Ibid. Note c.<sup>c</sup> See before, p. 53, and 165, & seq.

## C H A P. VI.

## TRAVELS into the inland Parts of Africa.

Containing, A DESCRIPTION of the several Countries and their Inhabitants, for six hundred Miles up the River Gambia.

By Francis Moore, Factor to the Royal African Company.

## INTRODUCTION.

MR. MOORE, when in the *Gambia*, kept a Journal of Occurrences, not with any Design, it seems, of printing it, but to improve himself, and retain in his Memory the Things worth Notice. He was then very young, and alledges, that he had neither Time nor Capacity to make those Observations which the learned World might desire. But, to make amends, he says, what he has set down is true, as well as an exact Account of a wild Country. We may add, that it is the latest Account extant of those Parts, and gives us a View of their present State. For the rest, he throws himself upon the Candor of his Readers, and Hopes they will make Allowances for the Age of the Author. After his Return to *England*, he was prevailed upon to publish his Journal, because it gave an Account of the inland Parts of *Africa*, which the World was very curious to know something of; the Authors hitherto published being but few, and those either very antient, or stuffed with Fables.

To his own he hath added the Journal of Captain *Stibbs*, already given, with certain Passages, or Extracts, out of the antient Geographers and Historians, relating to the *Niger*, or *Nile*, supposed to be the *Gambia*; particularly from *Herodotus*, the *Nubian's* Geography, (written in the twelfth Century) *Leo*, called the *African*, and *Ludolphus*, in his History of *Abissinia*. These Extracts were made by Mr. Moore, in order to give his Readers a View of the whole at once; as well as to afford such Insight to others who may be employed hereafter, as to cause them to push their Discoveries farther. On this Occasion he observes, that had he but had the Conveniency of those Books in *Africa*, they would have directed him to make such Enquiries, as would have enabled him to give a much better Account of Things than he has given, or could possibly give, for want of such Helps. This Remark is very just; and, indeed, without qualifying himself before-hand, a Man can never travel to Advantage. To these Extracts Mr. Moore has added Notes, and attempted

ed to discover the modern Names of the Places mentioned by those early Authors, always producing the Reasons on which he grounds his Belief.

MR. MOORE promises, in his Journal, to insert a Letter from Governor *Rogers*, concerning the Account given by the Natives of the Lakes from which the *Gambia* comes: But that Letter having been either lost or mislaid, he was not able to procure it from the Company, although they were pleased to allow him to publish several Extracts of Letters relating to the Discovery of the Gum-Trade.

THUS far we learn from the Preface to these Travels: Besides which, there is a Dedication to the Duke of *Montagu*; and a Letter to the Publisher, from some Person of Learning and Taste; containing a general View of *Africa*, its Inhabitants and Kinds of Government, the Conquest of *Barbary* by the *Arabs*, and of the Kingdoms of the *Negros*, by the *Moors*. The Author of this Letter informs us, on the Authority of Admiral *Perez*, then the *Marokko* Ambassador, "That the Town of *Tombuto* was in being, and subject to the Emperor of *Marokko*; that it was governed by a *Bashá* (appointed by him) who is generally of the Race of the antient Kings; and that the chief Part of the Army of Blacks, which has made so considerable a Figure of late in that Empire, making and unmaking Emperors at Pleasure, was raised and is recruited from *Tombuto*."

By this Letter we learn also, that the Map of the *Gambia* (given by Mr. Moore) was taken from an actual Survey made upon the Place by Captain *John Leach*: To which let us add, that, though as large as ours, it is only a Contraction of the Original, which was four or five Times its Size.

THE following is a List of the several Tracts added, by Mr. Moore, to his own Travels, taken from the Letter.

1<sup>st</sup>, A JOURNAL of Captain *Stibbs* up the same River.

E e

adly, SOME

2dly, SOME Remarks of Captain Stibbs's, together with the Author's Observations upon them.

3dly, EXTRACTS from the Nubian Geographer, and from Leo, the African.

4thly, A CHAPTER from Ludolphus's History of Ethiopia, who has spared no Pains to enquire into the Heads and Course of the Nile.

5thly, THE Passage quoted from Herodotus by Ludolphus set down at Length.

6thly, SOME Words of the Mandingos, which is the most extensive of the native Negro Languages.

7thly, SOME Letters and Papers relating to the Company and the Gum-Trade.

8thly, THE Journal of a Person who went up the River in King Charles the Second's Time: Which Journal is frequently mentioned by Captain Stibbs's, and their Accounts differ.

Lastly, THE Royal African Company's Establishment at James Fort, in the Year 1730.

WITH REGARD to the particular Travels of Mr. Moore, they are given by Way of Journal, in one continued Series: Wherein all Matters being related successively as they occurred, Things of different Natures, the Transactions of the Day, Remarks on Places, Ship-News, and the like, are all mixed together; which, rendering the Relation very confused as well as dry, we have separated, and ranged them under their respective Heads. We have likewise divided his Travels into two Parts; the first containing his Voyage from England to James Island, and Transactions during his Residence there; the second relating his several Voyages up and down the Gambia, from one Factory to another, with his Description of the River, and the several Places he touched at.

THE Book is printed at London, for the Author, by Edward Cave, in 1738, in Octavo, containing (besides the Title, Dedication, and Preface, of eleven Pages, and Letter of thirteen) four hundred and eighteen Pages, in three Divisions: Of the first Division, containing three hundred and five Pages, Mr. Moore's Journal takes up two hundred and thirty-four Pages, and that of Captain Stibbs the Remainder. Of the second Division, comprising ninety Pages, the Extract from the Nubian's Geography, with the Translator's Preface, employ fifteen Pages; those from Leo sixty-three; that from Ludolphus six and a half, the Extract from Herodotus filling the other Half: The four last Pages are occupied by the Mandingo Vocabulary. The third Division is an Appendix of twenty-three Pages, containing five Articles: 1. The Author's Contract in

1730, with the African Company. 2. Instructions to Mr. Moore, on his being appointed Factor. 3. Transcript of a Paper, discovering a Quantity of Gold up the River Gambia. This is the Anonymous Letter from Dr. Hook's Posthumous Papers already inserted. 4. Extracts of Letters from the chief Merchants at the Gambia to the African Company, relating to the Gum-Trade. 5. The Company's Establishment at James Fort in 1730.

THE Whole is embellished with eleven Cuts besides the Map, viz. 1. North North-West Prospect of James Fort. 2. Plan of James Island. 3. North Prospect of James-Fort. 4. Prospect of a Fuli Town and Plantations about it. 5. Negro climbing a Palmetto-Tree. 6. Unknown Bird taken on the Gambia. 7. and 8. Strange Insects found there. 9. Plan of Yamyamakonda Factory. 10. Bumei Haman Seaka, King of Barsfalli. 11. Crown Bird found near the same River.

1730.  
Moore.

## SECT. I.

Mr. Moore's VOYAGE from England to the Gambia, in 1730.

The Author sets out: Touches at Cadiz: Murders there. Canary Islands. Arrival at James Fort. New Factory at Vintain. St. Domingo. Jilfrey. Captain Stoneham seized. The Author and Governor near being cast away. Visit from the French General of Fort St. Louis; and from the Emperor of Fonia: Account of that Empire. Crew of an English Ship cut-off in Guinea. Governor dines with the French General at Albreda. Rain, a Rarity. Villainous Attempt. Mischief by Lightning. Vintain described: Inhabitants: Their Dress: Household Furniture: Dwellings. Jereja described. Tankrowal: Description of it. Girl devoured by a Shark in the Gambia.

IN July, 1730, Mr. Moore, having passed his Examination, contracted to enter, for three Years, into the Service of the Royal African Company, as a Writer to their Settlement at James Fort. He set out from London, September the second, for Gravesend; but finding the Company's Sloop the Dispatch, Captain Hall, bound for the Gambia, had sailed for the Downs, he travelled by Land to Deal, where he went on board. On the tenth, they weighed with a fair Wind; but were put back the same Night by a violent contrary Wind. On the eighteenth, they set sail again, and early, on the twentieth, made Alderney Isle at five Leagues Distance. Next

\* This we have shewed to be a Mistake. See before, p. 189, d.

† Ibid.



1730. Morning they saw the high Land of *Plymouth* a  
Moore. fix or seven Leagues off. *October* the second, they  
met a violent Storm, which, continuing till the  
fourth, they bore away for *Cadiz* in *Spain*, the  
nearest Port, where they arrived on the seventh.  
Here, after being visited by the Officers of  
Health, they were permitted to go ashore.

MR. MOORE says, he was informed that  
there were two Regiments then in *Garifon*; but  
the Men, he observed, were most of them su-  
perannuated Wretches, scarce able to carry Arms.  
Fruit, such as Apples, Grapes, and Pomegranates,  
were plenty and cheap, as well as excellent in  
their Kind; the Wine good and strong, and  
sold for four Shillings per Gallon: But the Bread  
four, occasioned by their using Leaven instead of  
Yeast. Here the Author had Occasion to see  
two Burials, different from any he ever saw be-  
fore. One of the Persons deceased, after having  
had Mass sung over him in a Church, was car-  
ried in a Coffin, covered with Fish-Skin to a  
Burial-Vault a great Way under the Church;  
where neither Bones nor Coffins were to be seen,  
but only a Heap of about three hundred Shells  
piled up, like Cannon-Balls in a Fortification.  
Here the Corps was brought by four Men, who  
threw it off their Shoulders out of the Coffin,  
and left it, carrying the Coffin away. The other  
Corps had Mass sung over it by about one hun-  
dred Priests, all in White, with Wax Candles in  
their Hands, which they carried in Procession to  
the Church. As soon as Mass was over, the Body  
was taken out of the Coffin, with its Shroud, in  
the Middle of the Church, and was put into a  
Hole two Foot square, the Feet foremost. As  
soon as it was laid-in the Hole was stopped-up,  
under which, the Author supposes, there was a  
Vault.

Murders  
there.

MR. MOORE observes, that it is dangerous to  
be out late at Night here; for, during the short  
Time of his Stay, two Persons were murdered:  
One of them, an *Englishman*, he saw exposed in  
the Market-Place, to see if any would own him,  
and to collect Money to bury him. He was  
wounded by a Spada, which entered the left Eye  
and went out at the Back of his Skull. The  
other was a *Spaniard*.

HAVING taken in fresh Water, and mended  
their Sails, &c. they departed on the thirteenth,  
but made little Way with Calms. On the nine-  
teenth they had a good deal of Thunder, Light-  
ning and Rain. On the twenty-fourth the Ship  
sprung a Leak, but it was quickly stopped. On  
the twenty-fifth, they made *Palma*, one of the  
*Canary* *Isles*, as they judged, about six Leagues

*Canary*  
*Islands*.

a distant, the Top seeming to be above the Clouds.  
Next Morning early, the Weather being hazy,  
they had a Glimpse of *Ferro*; and were got  
within a League of it when Day appeared. Here,  
for three Days, they had Thunder, Lightning,  
and Rain.

NOVEMBER the second, they crossed the  
Tropic of *Cancer*; where they met with the  
Tropic-Birds, remarkable for a single Feather in  
their Tails. They saw also the Flying-Fish chase,  
some of which flew half a Mile. The same Morn-  
ing they descried the Land near *Cape Blanco*  
at six Leagues Distance. On the sixth, they  
made the Coast near the Mouth of the *Sanaga*,  
and next Day were abreast of the two Paps of  
*Cape de Verde*. On the ninth, they saw *Cape St.*  
*Mary's*, the Southern Point of the *Gambra*; and  
the same Evening came to an Anchor in the  
Mouth of the River.

On the tenth, they sailed-up the River near  
the Shore, the Country looking beautiful, being  
woody, intermixed with green Rice Grounds.  
In the Afternoon they passed by *Charles Island*;  
and at Evening came to Anchor near *James Fort*:  
Which, at Sun-rising next Day, they saluted  
with seven Guns, and had five in Return; after  
which the Passengers went ashore, and waited  
on the Governor\*. Here the Author had a  
good Apartment near the Compting-House. He  
dined with the rest of the Writers, at what they  
called the second Table; where they had fresh  
Provisions in Plenty, an Ox being killed every  
other Day. They had Fowls brought by the  
Natives to sell to the Governor, who allowed  
any Person, who did not care for Beef, to buy  
them at an easy Rate. Their Table was supplied  
daily with Greens, gratis, from the Company's  
Garden at *Jillifrey*. Flour, the Company pro-  
vided them with; and having a Baker on the Island  
and an Oven, they had fresh Bread every Day.  
Oysters were plenty; for, at low Water, they  
could gather them on the North and North-  
West Points of the Isle. Wine and Brandy  
were cheap, and when there was any Stock of  
Beer on the Isle, he had his Share: But he ad-  
vises all who come here, to bring-over Bedding,  
Chests, and Cloathing. They agree for Washing  
by the Month with some Women of *Jillifrey*;  
and if a Person wants to go ashore, the Governor  
feldom denies it.

On the twelfth, Mr. *Harrison*, the third  
chief Merchant, went on board the *Adventure*  
Sloop to settle a Trade at *Tankrowal*, twelve  
Leagues up the River, on the South Side. On  
the thirteenth, arrived from *St. Jago*, one of

1730.  
Moore.

\* See Moore's Travels, p. 1. & seqq. Here the Author breaks off the Thread of his Journal, to describe the  
Island, the Fort, the River *Gambra*, and Countries along it, (which we have already introduced) with the In-  
habitants, of whom we shall give an Account hereafter,

1731. the Cape de Verde Islands, some Portuguese Ma- a  
 Moore. fons to repair the Fort; which, the next Night,  
 was alarmed by the Centinels on Duty, on Ac-  
 count of an Attempt made by the Slaves to es-  
 cape: But they were secured, and the Ring-  
 leader, being an old Offender, received an hun-  
 dred Lashes. On the sixteenth, Mr. Hamilton,  
 another new Writer, was ordered to assist in the  
 new Factory at Tankrowal, settling by Mr. Har-  
 rison; in Opposition to one Antonio Voss, a no-  
 ted black Portuguese, who carried on a private b  
 Trade with the English Interlopers, and was rec-  
 oned worth ten thousand Pounds.

New Fac-  
 tory at Vin-  
 tain.  
 NOVEMBER the seventeenth early, the  
 French Factory at Albreda took fire, and made a  
 dreadful Blaze. The Governor of James Fort,  
 with twelve Soldiers, went over to their Assis-  
 tance; notwithstanding which, the House was  
 much damaged, and one Slave burnt to Death.  
 On the twenty-second, the Governor went in  
 the Dispatch Sloop to Jereja, fourteen Leagues c  
 up the River Vintain, to treat with the King  
 about building a new Factory there, the old  
 House being ready to fall. In their Way one of  
 the Crew fell overboard and was drowned. Next  
 Day they found the Body floating, and buried it  
 by the River-Side: But the twenty-fourth, they  
 found it again a great Way higher, being taken  
 out of the Ground by the Wolves, who had  
 eaten his Head, one of his Arms, and Part of  
 his Breast; on which they buried him a second d  
 Time deeper. The Governor having obtained  
 what he desired, returned from Vintain, and,  
 December the fifth, Mr. Banks, a Writer, was  
 sent to settle a new Factory.

St. Do-  
 mingo.  
 Jiliffrey.  
 ON the twentieth, Mr. Moore went, for the  
 first Time, ashore at St. Domingo, on the North  
 Side of the Gambr, opposite to the Fort, consist-  
 ing of a few Huts; where there is a Well that  
 supplies the Garrison with Water. From whence  
 he walked to Jiliffrey, a Mile and a half distant, e  
 all through Grass, eight or nine Foot high.  
 By the Way he saw many Lizards, with Heads  
 as yellow as Gold. On the twenty-fourth, he  
 went from thence to the Town of Seaka, two  
 Miles higher, inhabited by Portuguese, who have  
 a Church here seldom used, the Priest attending  
 only twice a Year.

Captain  
 Stoneham  
 seized.  
 THE third of January, 1731, Captain Stone-  
 ham, of the John and Mary Brigantine, a sepa-  
 rate Trader, who arrived three Days before,  
 going ashore at Jiliffrey, was seized by the Na-  
 tives for not paying the Customs due to the  
 King of Barra. The Governor sent over the  
 Ensign to his Assistance; and, on a Promise of  
 paying an hundred and twenty Bars, he was re-  
 leased.

JANUARY the third, after Dinner, the 1731.  
 Moore. Author went, with Mr. Kerr the Ensign, and  
 two or three Soldiers, to try the James-Island  
 Sloop, newly launched; but meeting a fresh Sea  
 Breeze had like to have been lost. The same  
 Day a young Elephant was brought down alive,  
 as a Present for the Governor. News came also  
 of the Death of Mr. Forbes, Writer at Jaar,  
 after a short Illness contracted by hard Drinking.  
 The tenth, Mr. Moore and the Governor went  
 on board a French Ship, called the St. Michael,  
 Captain Tredillac, lying at Albreda; where, af-  
 terwards, they supped, and returned about Mid-  
 night b.

THE fifteenth, died Mr. Rustling, a Writer,  
 who would not be advised to stay at home and  
 keep himself warm. He having desired, a few  
 Days before, that his Grave might be dug six  
 Foot deep for Fear of the Wolves, he was, in  
 the Evening, buried accordingly at Jiliffrey.

NEXT Day, the Governor, Captain Leving-  
 stone, Captain Jenkins, and the Author went on  
 board the Success, Captain Cummins, to see him  
 as far as the River's Mouth. Returning, next  
 Day, in the Adventure Sloop to James-Fort,  
 about Sun-set they ran on the Rocks abreast of  
 Charles Island, being one Moment in four Fa-  
 thom Water, and the next fast upon the Rocks.  
 They carried-out their Anchors, and, in an  
 Hour's Time, hove the Sloop off, but soon after  
 ran-upon another and worse Place; so that all  
 Hands were obliged to work, not the Governor  
 excepted, who helped to take-up the Floor of  
 the Cabin, and throw overboard a Ton of Bal-  
 last. At Midnight they got her free of the  
 Rocks, and went to anchor farther from the  
 Island till Morning; when they went a shooting  
 wild-Fowl on the Island, and found a Cherry-  
 Tree, scarce here, the Fruit not ripe. The Tree  
 and Leaves resembled those of England, and were  
 of the same Bigness.

THE nineteenth of February, there came to  
 Albreda a Brigantine with a white Flag at the  
 Top-Mast-Head, having on board Master Levans,  
 the French Director-General at the Sanaga. She  
 saluted, with seven Guns, the Fort, which re-  
 turned the same Number. Next Day, attended  
 by several French Gentlemen, he dined with the  
 Governor; who, on the twenty-first, returned  
 his Visit at Albreda, where he staid till Midnight.  
 On the twenty-second, one of the Emperors of  
 Fonia came to see the Governor at James Fort, f  
 and was saluted at his Landing with five Guns.  
 His Name was Tassel, and his Business was to  
 beg some Powder and Ball to defend himself a-  
 gainst some People he was at War with. He was  
 a young Man, very black, tall, and well-set;

1731.  
Moore.

dressed in a Pair of short yellow Cotton Breeches, which came down to his Knees, and a Garment of the same, like a Surplice. He had no Shoes or Stockings, but a very large Cap, with Part of a white Goat's Tail fastened in it. He came in a large Canoa, with a Retinue of about sixteen People, all armed with Guns and Cutlasses, and two or three Women, and as many Blacks, who carried each a *Mandingo* Drum; on which they beat with only one Stick and their left Hand, and to which the Women danced very briskly. They stayed at the Fort all Night, and, at going away next Morning, were saluted with nine Guns<sup>a</sup>.

Account of  
that Empire.

*LABAT* informs us, that the Prince of *Faigui*, (or *Fonia*) in whose Dominions it is situated, takes the Title of Emperor; and is said to be acknowledged, in that Quality, by the neighbouring Kings, who pay him Tribute. His Country, though inconsiderable as to its Extent, is very well peopled. The Natives are industrious, and love Trade. Their Country furnishes them with all the Necessaries of Life, so as to supply Strangers and their Neighbours. The Land being watered by several fine Rivers, abounds with Grain and Fruit of all Kinds; so that it is a Nursery for Roots and Plants. Their Palm-Wine is excellent of the Sort and cheap. Oxen, Sheep, Goats, and Poultry are to be had at an easy Rate. The Inhabitants are of a gentle, honest Disposition, and love Strangers, especially the French<sup>b</sup>.

Ship's Crew  
sent off.

ON the twenty-eighth, the *Ruby* Brigantine, Captains *Creague* and *Colwell*, sailed for the *Gold Coast*; where they had the Misfortune to be cut-off by the Natives. *Colwell* and most of the Sailors were killed; but *Creague* saved himself in the Boat out of his Cabin Window, by the Help of his black Boy.

*MARCH* the eighth, two live Porcupines were presented to the Governor. The same Day Mr. *Johnson*, a Writer, was sent to settle a Factory at *Kolar*, in the Kingdom of *Barra*, for dry Goods, that is, Teeth, Wax, and Gum; but the Company not finding it turn to Account (as Mr. *Moore* hints) through private Mismanagement, they withdrew this Settlement in 1733.

THE Author went, on the fourth of April, over to *Jillifrey*, in the Kingdom of *Barra*, a little below *James* Fort, a large Town near the River, inhabited by Portuguese *Mandingos*, and some *Mohammedans*, who have a pretty Mosk. The Company have a Factory here pleasantly situated, and Gardens which supply the Fort.

THE eighteenth, the Governor dined with the French General at *Albreda*, having seventy-three Dishes at Dinner, and above thirty at Supper. During this Entertainment the Factory and Shipping fired above two hundred Guns. The same Evening Mrs. *Gilmore*, Wife to the Serjeant of the Fort, was delivered of a Girl; and, contrary to the vulgar Notion, that no white Woman can live and bear Children in this Climate, both did well.

1731.  
Moore.

Governor  
dines at  
Albreda.

*APRIL* the twentieth, the French General came to the Fort to take his Leave of the English. On his landing he was saluted with thirteen Guns, and as many at his Departure. The next Day he embarked on board the *Duke of Bourbon*, for *St. Jago*, saluting the Fort with thirteen Guns, which returned the same Number<sup>c</sup>.

*MAY* the fifteenth, about Day-light, they had a smart Shower of Rain, the first that had fallen since their Arrival in the River. The same Evening came-up the Long-Boat of the Pearl Man of War, Captain *Lee*, who lay at the River's Mouth, to enquire, according to Custom, if there were any Pirates on the Coast.

Rain a Re-  
sult.

*MAY* the twentieth, in the Evening, *James Villainous Colling*, Smith to the Fort, being drunk, fired a Musket at the Ensign's Head, which narrowly missed two others, and the Ball had like to have entered the Hall, where the Governor was with Company: For which Offence he was closely secured, and the sixteenth following, was drummed out of the Company's Service with a Halter about his Neck, and after sent on board the *Guinea* Packet, bound for England; in which went home the second Chief Mr. *Stibbs*, on account of his ill State of Health.

*JUNE* the fourth, the *Sea-Nymph* Sloop, with Mr. *Roberts*, the Company's Factor, came down from *Jereja*. While she lay there she had her Top-Mast split by Lightning, ten Fowls killed in the Coop upon Deck, and her Fore-castle set on Fire, but soon extinguished. What was remarkable, the Bones of the Fowls killed were broken to Pieces, though their Skins were neither torn nor cracked.

Mischiefs by  
Lightning.

*JUNE* the twenty-ninth, Mr. *Moore* attended the Governor to *Vintain*, six Leagues from *James* Fort, which they reached in four Hours. The Town lies on the River of the same Name, and belongs to one of the Emperors of *Fonia*. It is pleasantly situated, on the Brow of a Hill, by the River-Side, and inhabited by Portuguese and *Mohammedans*; the latter of which have, for their Devotion, a handsome Mosk, with an

Vintain de-  
scribed.

<sup>a</sup> Moore's Travels, p. 61, & seq.

<sup>b</sup> Labat, *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 271.

<sup>c</sup> Albreda

is a pretty large Town, about a Mile or two below *James* Fort, where the French East-India Company have a Factory.

<sup>d</sup> See Moore's Travels, p. 64, & seq.



1731. Ostrich Egg on the Top on the Outside. It is a plentifully furnished with Provisions by the *Flûps*; and produces a good deal of Bees-Wax, which occasioned the Company to settle a Factory here in December, 1730. Above the Town is fine green Grass, and some Trees, which make it look very pleasant. Here they were welcomed by the *Alkade* and chief People, and soon after by the Emperor, who came in Person.

Inhabitants,  
their Dress.

THE common People were dressed with a Cloth round their Middle, which came down to their Knees, and another over their right Shoulder, the Men having one Arm generally bare, which the Women have not; and the Womens Cloaths come generally as low as the Small of their Legs. They are proud of their Hair, which they affect to cut into different Shapes. The Men wear Caps of Cotton Cloth, some plain, others with Feathers and Goats-Tails. The Women go with Handkerchiefs round their Heads, leaving the Crown bare; or, instead of these, Slips of blue and white Cotton Cloth: Others let their Hair grow long, plaiting it like a Horse's Mane, on which they string Coral or Pipe-Beads. Many (especially up the River) wear on their Crowns a good Number of small Horse-Bells, which make them look like the fore-Horse of a Team.

Houfhold  
Furniture.

THEY are not very proud as to Furniture, for the most they have is a small Cloaths-Chest, a Mat, raised on Sticks, to lie on, a Jar for Water, a Kalebass or two to drink in, two or three wooden Mortars to pound their Corn, a Basket or two to sift it, and two or three large Kalebasses for Dishes. They are not very provident, chusing to sell what Overplus they have; and, in Time of Famine, can fast two or three Days, (as the Author witnessed in 1732) but a Pipe they can never want. They raise their own Tobacco. Their Pipes are of a reddish Clay, neatly made, the Tubes being of Reeds, some six Foot long. Their Merchants, who travel much, have Pipes that will hold half a Pint.

Dwellings.

THEIR Huts are fourteen or fifteen Yards in Circumference, built with Mud and binding Clay, and covered with long Grass and *Siboa*, or Palmetto, Leaves. The Doors are very small and do not go upon Hinges, but slide into the House Wall. They keep them neat; though the Author cannot say sweet, on account of the stinking Fish and other Things in them.

\* Moore's Travels, p. 70, & seq.      b Labat says, that *Jereja* is seven Leagues from *Vintain*, that gives its Name to a Kingdom which runs pretty far to the South, and is considerable for the Trade carried on there, particularly for Wax; that the *English* and *French* have Factories here, and, when the two Nations are at War, the Emperor takes Care to keep them in Peace in his Dominions, and to maintain a free Commerce, by joining always with the weaker Side. See Labat's *Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 272, & seq.      c He means, possibly, the *Flûps*, who live mixed with the *Banyons* and are wild, but the *Banyons* are generally allowed to be civilized.      d Moore's Travels, p. 75, & seq.

JULY the second, in the Afternoon, they set out from *Vintain*, for *Jereja*, by Water, (the Emperor attending them to their Boat) and got there, the same Evening, to the *English* Factory. It lies fourteen Leagues from *James* Fort, on the South Side of *Vintain* River, and eleven Leagues from the Mouth of it. It is inhabited by *Portuguese* and *Banyons*, the former civilized, but the latter savage. Here is a good Trade for Bees-Wax. Towards the Water-Side the Land is well cleared, and affords good Shooting. Here the Author shot a wild Goose that weighed twenty Pounds, and a green Snake five Foot long, as he was devouring a Lizard.

1731.  
Moore.

Jereja de-  
scribed.

THE fifth, being disappointed of Horses, they fell down the River in the Governor's Cutter, and sailed to *Tankrowal*. This Town is pleasantly situated by the Water-Side, about half a Mile in Length, with a woody Hill behind it, that runs some Miles along the River-Side, about half a Mile from it, and affords pleasant Walking in the dry Season. It is divided into two Parts, one for the *Portuguese*, and one for the *Mandingos*: The former, who are numerous here, have square Houses and a Church, whose Priest is annually sent from *St. Jago*. These *Portuguese* have several Canoes with which they trade up the River; so that this is a Place of good Resort. The *Mandingo* Houses are like those at *Vintain*. They staid here at the Factory four Days, and, in the Return to *James* Fort, met a violent Tornado; so that, with much Difficulty, they got ashore at *Seaka* Point, six Miles from *James*-Island.

JULY the nineteenth, Mr. *Verman*, a Merchant of *Kachao*, who had travelled by Land to *Jereja*, came from thence to visit the Governor at the Fort.

AUGUST the thirteenth, a little Girl Slave belonging to the Governor, as she was washing her Knees in the River, was carried away by a Shark.

Girl de-  
scribed by a  
Shark.

## SECT. II.

VOYAGES of the Author up and down the *Gambra*, on Account of the Company's Affairs.

He leaves *James* Fort. Joar described. King of *Barfalli*'s Visit: Behaviour of him and his Brothers. The Factory robbed. An unhappy Ac-

cident

1731.

Moore.

cident by a Dose of Laudanum. King of Barfalli returns. Another unlucky Accident. Author returns to Joar. Kower described. Major killed, and the Author beaten by the Blacks. Irregularities of Roberts. Kasian described. Account of Major's Death. Brucoe. Dubokunda. Kuttejar. Yamyamakunda. Swarms of Flies. Bassi Port. Nakkaway: Governor of James Fort tricked at this Place: Makes Reprisals. Supplies for the Factory. Journey to Fatatenda: The Place described. Account of Hume Badji, the Usurper of Tomani.

Loaves  
James Fort.

AUGUST the twenty-fourth, Mr. Moore was informed by the Governor, that he was to go Assistant to the Factory of Joar, in order to learn the Nature of the Trade against the Time of his being made Factor. Accordingly, the twenty-eighth, he went up the River thither, as Assistant-Factor to Mr. Roberts. In their Passage they had some Tornados, which obliged them often to anchor; and met Captain Ramsey coming from Joar, where he was obliged to seize some of the Natives, on account of Serin Donso<sup>a</sup>, a noted Broker at Kower near Joar; who had gotten Money from him on a Promise of procuring him a good Cargo, but deceived him. The Natives hearing what Captain Ramsey had done, obliged the old Broker to redeem the People.

SEPTEMBER the fourth, Mr. Moore reached Joar, but so mauled by the Musquitos and Sand-Flies, off Elephant Isle, that he could hardly walk from the Boat to the Factory there. In the Evening the Adventure Sloop, John Leach, Master<sup>b</sup>, touched at Joar in her Way down, having been on a trading Voyage to Fatatenda; where, by the Violence of the Freshes, she lost all her Anchors, and was obliged to use her Guns instead of them.

Joar described.

JOAR lies in the Kingdom of Barfalli, about three Miles from Kower, across a fine Savanna, surrounded with Woods, which harbour wild Beasts, whose Roaring may be heard at Night. It is two Miles from the Gambia, Part of which Way is up a narrow Creek, scarce wide enough for a Boat; the other Part good Walking in the dry-Season, but covered in the Floods. The Town is inhabited by Portuguese, but much decreased of late Years; not having above ten Houses, besides those of the King and the Company, which contain as much Ground as all the rest. About a Mile from it, is a Range of Hills, high and rocky, but full of Trees, which the Natives say runs an hundred Leagues up the Ri-

ver. These Hills in Summer yield pleasant Walking, but in the rainy Season it is dangerous, on account of the wild Beasts. In the Creek is good Fishing, and the Savanna abounds with Game. The River-Water here is very good.

On the ninth, the King of Barfalli, with his Brothers, Bumei Haman Scaka, Bumei Haman Benda, and Bumei Loyi Eminga, attended by an hundred Horse, and as many Foot, came to Joar; and though the King had a good House of his own here, yet he would come and lie at the Factory, where he not only took Possession of Mr. Roberts's Bed, but, having got drunk, caused Roberts to be held, till he forced the Key of the Storehouse out of his Pocket, into which he and his People went, and took what they pleased. He got but one Anchor of Brandy, which lasted him only three Days, and when it was out, his Majesty began a Search for more. Seeing a Case, which held two Gallons and an half, in the Room where Mr. Harrison lay sick, he ordered it to be opened. Mr. Harrison would have persuaded him, that the Case held some Papers belonging to the Company; but the King, who knew Liquor-Cases too well to be so put-off, forced the Key from him, extracted the Treasure, and was not sober while it lasted.

He indeed was so generous to invite the poor Factors to take Share of the Liquor while it lasted. His People, even his chief Ministers, who are the General and the Keeper of his Majesty's Stores, plundered the Factory to the Amount of twenty Pounds; opening even the Chests and Boxes, and taking what they thought proper, there being but three Whites, to three hundred Blacks. Their Rudeness will best appear from an Instance: Bumei Haman Benda, third Brother to the King, who was in Company with Mr. Moore, pretending to drink, took a Mouthful of Water and spurted it in his Face. The Author considering the ill Consequences of patiently suffering such an Outrage, took the Remainder in the Mug and threw it into his Breeches. On this the Prince endeavoured to stab him with his Knife, but was prevented by his Attendant, who had seen what passed, and held his Arm. This Negro so effectually represented to him the indecent Behaviour he had been guilty of, that he grew ashamed, and fell at Moore's Feet, till he bid him rise, ever after which he was his close Friend.

ANOTHER Time this Haman Benda came at Night, after the Factory-Gate was shut, and broke it down; demanding Entrance, with a Pistol in his Hand, into the King his Brother's

<sup>a</sup> He seems to be, by Nation, a Serin, mentioned before, p. 126. c. Map of the Gambia, published by Mr. Moore. 8. 79, and 104, & seq.

<sup>b</sup> This was the Author of the See Moore's Travels into the inland Parts of Africa,

1731. Bed-Chamber, but was stopped. The King hearing a  
 Moore. of it next Morning, sent to forbid him his Presence, and fined him three Slaves for his Attempt to kill him <sup>a</sup>.

THE sixteenth, the King and his Guards left *Joar*, having stripped Mr. Roberts's Chamber, and carried away his Cloaths and Books, which last they offered to sell to a *Marbât* at *Kower*; who telling them they were Books of Accounts, they left them in his Hands to return to the Owner.

Factory robbed.

OCTOBER the seventeenth, Mr. Harrison went down to *James Fort* to be cured of the Bloody-Flux, contracted by drinking strong Liquors. The fifth of November, at Midnight, Mr. Moore seized a Black Servant robbing the Stores, who had stolen the Key of the Warehouse from under Mr. Roberts's Head. On the twelfth, an Ostrich passed by *Joar*, with a Man on its Back, going as a Present to the Governor from Mr. James Connor, who bought it at *Fatatenda*. c  
 January the third, arrived at *Joar* the *Gambra*, a New-England Schooner, Captain Major, laden with Salt and Rum. The eighteenth, he saw a large Camel presented to the King of *Barfalli* by the King of *Demel* <sup>b</sup>, a Country near the River *Sanaga*.

Unhappy Accident.

By an Express arrived from the Fort on the eighteenth, the Author was informed of the Death of Mr. Houghton, his Friend at *James Fort*. On New-Year's Day, he and one Mr. d  
 Serjeant lying together, he went to Bed early, not being well. At Midnight he awaked, and desired Serjeant to give him a few Drops of *Laudanum*, out of a Viol in the Window, in a Glass of Water. The other being in the Dark, poured the *Laudanum* by Guess, and Houghton never awoke more; whereby the Company lost a worthy Servant.

King of Barfalli returns.

JANUARY the twenty-second, the King of *Barfalli* returned to *Joar*, bringing with him a good Number of his own Subjects to sell for Slaves. He took Possession of the Factory, as he did the Time before. This obliged Mr. Moore to dispatch a Messenger to the Governor and Council of *James Fort*, in order to find some Remedy for the Grievance. The twenty-seventh, in the Evening, the King, who had begun to trade with Captain Clarke, and his People, behaved very insolently to Mr. Roberts and the Author, on account of that Fellow they had sent down to the Fort for robbing the Stores.

ON the twenty-seventh, in the Afternoon,

arrived the Company's Sloop *Fame*, with a Cargo amounting to about five thousand Bars: But the King and his Guards not being gone, and their Behaviour extraordinary bad, they did not think it proper to land the Goods, or take a Survey of those in the Store, till such Time as the Coast was clear, being apprehensive, that they had a Design to seize them. During the Time the King traded with Captain Clarke, he obliged them to lend him the Storehouse to lodge his b  
 Goods, where he and his Attendants frequently sat an Hour together drinking and smoking. This Evening, as they were carousing there, the King took-up a Musket, and not thinking it loaded, fired, and shot in the Thigh *Tomba Mendez*, Son to the late King of *Barfalli*, by a Portuguese Woman, and Cousin to the King. Another <sup>on</sup> lucky Accident.

THIS Man was the Promoter of all the Mischief that was done: For the King himself was good-natured, and when sober, unwilling to use any white Man ill, especially those belonging to the Company. Had the King been sitting on the other Side of the Room, the Ball would have gone into the very Middle of their Powder-Room, and have blown them all up. His Majesty, surprized at the Accident, was very angry with the Factors for keeping loaded Arms; and asked them, If they thought either he or his People meant them any Hurt? As if he thought the Rapine he committed was no Injury to them <sup>c</sup>. His own Key-keeper had a Key, with which they opened the Stores in the Night-Time, and stole considerable Quantities of Goods. Had not the Sloop come-up, nothing could have prevented them from taking the whole Store. All their black Servants ran-away, being afraid of being seized, and sold.

HOWEVER, on the third of February, early, his Retinue thought fit to decamp, after breaking-open Mr. Moore's Bureau, as well as those belonging to Messieurs Roberts and Harrison, and carrying-off to the Value of two hundred Bars of the Company's Effects. On a Consultation held between Messieurs Moore, Roberts, and Boys, it was resolved to take a Survey of the Goods in Store, to land the Cargo of the *Fame*, and that Mr. Moore should go down with Captain Boys to the Fort to receive farther Orders. February the eleventh, Mr. Moore reached the Fort, and found the Governor was gone down to *Barring-ding*, a Town of the Kingdom of *Barra*, to adjust some Disputes arising between the Company and him. On the

<sup>a</sup> Moore's Travels, p. 82, & seq.

<sup>b</sup> *Demel*, or *Damel*, is not a Country, as Mr. Moore supposes, but the Title of the King of *Kayor*, often mentioned before. This Passage therefore should run thus: By the *Damel*, King of *Kayor*, &c.

<sup>c</sup> Mr. Moore says, this shews, that the King thought the English ought to have been as obedient to him as his own Subjects, whom he daily made Slaves of; and that his vexatious Behaviour was agreeable to them.



1732. fourteenth, the Governor returned to James's a  
Moore. Fort.

Author's Re-  
turn to Joar.

**MARCH** the first, Mr. Moore failed from James-Port in the *Sea-Nymph* Sloop, Cooper, for Joar, with the Governor's Orders; but the Land-Breezes being contrary, they were five Days on the Voyage, and found the River brackish forty Leagues above the Fort. He brought Mr. Roberts a Letter from the Council, importing, that they were dissatisfied with the List of Goods which he alleged to be taken away by the King of Barsalli, and therefore appointed him to keep the Books, and leave the Warehouse to the Author's Custody. Roberts, it seems, was so disgusted at this, that, March the ninth, he quitted the Factory, taking all the Servants with him, except the Girl-Cook. He dressed himself in Clothes like the Negros, and went to live at Kower.

Kower de-  
scribed.

**KOWER** lies about three Miles from Joar, across a large Savanna, on which are no Trees, but fine low Grass; which makes it pleasant for riding, walking, or shooting. It is divided into three Parts, viz. Kower, Jonakunda, and Tourakunda; the first and last of which are inhabited mostly by Mohammedans, the other by Folloisi. Each of these are about a Mile round; situated at the Bottom of Hills on the West, and a fine Plain of Pasture-Ground to the East. They make exceeding good Cotton-Cloths here. In short, it is the chief Town on the whole River, and the best Place for Trade.

Major killed.  
The Author  
beaten.

**MARCH** the twenty-second, Advice came to Joar, that Captain Major, of the *New-England* Schooner, was killed by the People of Kaffan, at the Instigation of Chequo Voss, a Portuguese, who lived there. On the twenty-third, Captain Pearson gave Mr. Moore Notice, that he had over-heard some of the Natives talk in Portuguese about beating him, at the Persuasion of his Colleague Roberts, and advised him to be on his Guard. He chose rather, however, to be ill used, than leave the Factory to be plundered; and so staid at home. The same Day thirteen Folloisi entered the Factory and beat and abused Mr. Moore, threatening to kill him if he did not give them Brandy. This was done at the Instigation of Roberts, as they confessed, when reproved by an elderly Man, called by Mr. Moore to his Assistance; and who threatening to complain to the King of their Violence, they went away ashamed, and promised not to go near Roberts more.

For several Days they lived in this Manner, Mr. Roberts at Kower with all the Company's Servants, and Moore at the Factory by himself,

having much ado to prevent People stealing the Goods. Sometimes they would be sent singly by Roberts in the Night-Time to rob him: But he often met them, and used them accordingly; on which Roberts sent Word to James-Port, that Mr. Moore used the Natives ill. April the fifth, the *Adventure* Sloop arrived with Mr. Harrison and Mr. Davis, and the Company's Order to Mr. Moore, to deliver-up the Charge of the Factory at Joar to the latter, and proceed with the former to Yamamakunda. The Council in their Letter tell Roberts, they looked upon him as a lost Man; and, whilst he continued his insatiable Thirst after Liquor, incapable of rendering the Company any Service.

Irregulari-  
ties of Ro-  
berts.

In the Evening Mr. Harrison sent for Mr. Roberts from Kower, who being ashamed to come, bid the Messenger say, he could not find him; but the Fellow being Mr. Harrison's Servant, told him the Truth. The next Morning they took a Survey of the Company's Effects, and delivered them to Mr. Davis, taking proper Receipts. Mr. Harrison sent another Messenger for Mr. Roberts, who finding it impracticable to abscond, came with the Messenger, and acknowledged his Fault in absenting from the Factory, and owned he sent People to insult Mr. Moore. After which Mr. Harrison told him, that when Mr. Brown returned from Yamamakunda, he was to go-down to the Fort by the first Conveyance, in order to return to England by the Guinea Packet, which was to sail in two Months Time.

On the ninth, Mr. Moore left Joar, and the tenth arrived at Yanimarew, the pleasantest Port on the River, being delightfully shaded with Palm and Siboa-Trees. The fifteenth they left this Place, and proceeded-up the River to Kaffan. This is a small Town on the North of the Gam-  
bra, pleasantly situated about a Musket-Shot from the Water-Side, and about three Miles above Joar; fortified with a great Number of Stakes set in the Ground, and filled with Clay, there being Holes left for Muskets, and Watch-Towers at proper Distances. This Place is noted for doing Mischief, being always at War with some of its Neighbours; and would often seize on the Company's Messengers and Merchants, as they were on the Road to Kower with their Slaves. In 1724 most of the Inhabitants were taken Prisoners, and the Slati, whose Name was Makamarr, was obliged to fly, and lives now retired at a Place called Medina, up the River Sami; and since that Time People have passed peaceably here, it being at this Time one of the peaceablest Towns in the River.

As soon as they landed, the whole Town ga-

\* Moore's Travels, p. 88, & seqq.

b Ibid. p. 100, & seqq.

c See Johnson's Description be-

fore, p. 178. a.

VOL. II.

Nº 47.

F f

thering

1732.

Moore.

Account of  
Major's  
Death.

thering about them, *Harrison* demanded of the *a* *Slati*, How he dared to kill Captain *Major*? Hereupon the *Slati* gave the following Answer, as near as Mr. *Moore* could translate it.

"Some Years ago (said the *Slati*) this Place was a Port of great Trade, which caused many Ships to resort hither, who often used our Town's-People very ill, by carrying away several of our Friends and Relations by Force, without any Provocation. Even last Year Captain *Stoneham* carried-off one of my Nephews, because Signor *Chequo Vosi*, a *Portuguese*, who lives in this Town, was not so good as his Promise, in bringing him Trade by the Time limited. Now lately this New-England Schooner began also to impose on me in like Manner. Soon after it arrived at my Port, the King of *Lower-Yani*, in whose Dominion this Town lies, sent a Slave to me to sell for him, whom I carried on board the Schooner to Captain *Major*: But his having no very good Goods, at least not such as I liked, made me defer selling him till such Time as I could acquaint the King with my Reasons. Upon this, the Captain desiring me to leave the Slave on board till the King's Answer came, I did so. At last I received the King's Orders not to sell the Slave, as he disliked the Goods. Upon this I went aboard, and acquainting the Captain therewith, he fell in a Passion, and refused to deliver the Slave, or let me take him out of the Schooner. I did not say much to the Captain, but came home, called my People together, and told them the Case: Then we reckoned-up the many Injuries we had received from other separate Traders, and so resolved to take the Schooner, which we did next Morning. In the Action the Captain was killed, which I was very sorry for; but as to the rest of the Men, I gave them the Boat, and some Provisions, and let them go where they pleased."

THIS (says the Author) was the *Slati*'s Speech, by which we found the Natives resolved to defend what they had done; and we not having Strength sufficient to reduce them, were glad to go on board, and proceed on our Voyage.

Brukoe.

ON the sixteenth, Mr. *Moore* reached *Brukoe*, which lies on the South Side of the *Gambra*, in the Country of *Jemarrow*, about half a Mile from

the River. Here the Company settled a Factory 1732. in 1732, which was burnt the Year following, Moore. and in 1735 they withdrew their Settlement. Here they staid three Days, and proceeded up the River to *Dubokunda*, where they had a Con-Dubokun-ference with the People about the Factory settling da. at *Brukoe*, it being under the Protection of this Town, the great Men living here.

ON the twentieth, they sailed-up to *Kuttejar*, *Kuttejar*, where the Company had once a Factory, which being overflowed in 1725, they removed it to *Sani*, eight Miles from *Kuttejar* by Land, on a River of the same Name. April the twenty-sixth, they arrived at *Yamyamakunda*.

*YAMYAMAKUNDA* lies on the North-Yamyama Side of the *Gambra*, about forty Miles above kunda. *Brukoe* by Land, and about the same Distance from *Fatatenda*, South. About three Miles distant lies a Town, called *Sutamôr*; and over-against it is a Lake, which abounds with Fish. A Factory was settled here in 1730, which was burnt two Years after, but rebuilt. Mr. *Moore* staid at *Yamyamakunda*, and on the seventeenth Mr. *Harrison* proceeded-up the River. Mr. *Moore* here observed a great deal of Lightning in the Night. May the sixth, he was visited by a *Mumbo Jumbo*, a mysterious Contrivance of the Negroes, to keep their Wives in Awe.

MAY the tenth, one of the Company's Slaves, washing himself in the River, was carried-off by a Crocodile. June the tenth, the Adventure Sloop, *John Leach*, Master, came-down the River with Mr. *Harrison*, who had been twenty-two Leagues above *Fatatenda*, in the Sloop's Boat, to discover the River, where he found a Ledge of Table-Rocks, which stopped him. At Night he visited Mr. *Harrison* on board his Sloop, and during the Time they had a dreadful Tornado: In which a Sort of Flies, with large Wings, came on board in such prodigious Numbers, that flying into the Flames of the Candle, the Table was soon covered with those that burnt their Wings, and others which were not burnt, as they walked along the Table, shed their Wings, and then were nothing but so many large Maggots. They also saw several other Insects, two of which Mr. *Moore* has delineated. *Swarms of Flies.*

ON the twenty-fourth, the River *Gambra* began to swell, the Stream always coming down.

\* These Men went-up to Captain *Moore*, who was then trading in a New-England Sloop at *Yanimarrow*, and to whom their Schooner belonged.

b But would this have been right to justify one Act of Violence by another? Would not this have been to exert the same arbitrary Power, which the Author blamed a little before in the King of *Barfalli*? Does not the Expressions shew, that he thought the Negroes ought to be as obedient to the *English*, and receive all Injuries patiently, as he supposed that King judged the *English* ought to have been to him?

c *Moore's Travels*, p. 111, & seq.

d By the Map it is about fifty-five, in a direct Line, but if one Fifth be added for the Windings and Turnings of the Road, it will make sixty-six.

e See *Moore's Travels*, p. 115, compared with p. 54, 138, and 178.

f It is of the same Kind with the *Ho-ry*, mentioned before, p. 188. c.

g See the Customs of the Inhabitants hereafter.

1732. on Horseback, in order to go to *Nakkaway*; and the first Night reached *Bassy-Port* in *Tomani*, on the South Side of the *Gambra*, a Tide and an half above *Yamyamakunda* by Water, and fifteen Miles by Land<sup>a</sup>. The Way is woody, and in the Midst is a steep Hill full of Trees. He lay that Night in one of the Negro-Huts, and next Morning, leaving his Horse there, crossed the River in a small Canoe, and walked seven Miles to *Nakkaway*, situate in the Kingdom of *Upper-Yani*, on the North-Side of the *Gambra*, two Miles and a Quarter from the River. Half the Road lies through Woods, the other Half over a fine Savanna, destitute of Trees, and in the rainy Season is generally under Water. Here he was welcomed by the Natives with a *Balaseu*, and other Expressions of Kindness, they not being so disagreeable in their Behaviour as they are represented; although there are knavish, ill-disposed People there, as well as in other Countries<sup>b</sup>.

Governor of  
James's  
Fort

It was formerly in this Country a Custom, which is not yet wholly laid aside, that the Person who sold any Thing to another in the Morning, might, if he repented of his Bargain, have it back again, on returning the Money, provided he demanded it before Sun-set. On this Occasion the Author observes how the Company's Governor was served about twelve Years before at *Nakkaway*: That Gentleman, who was on a trading Voyage, stopping at this Place, bought a Cow for a Bar, and when he had paid for her, cut-off her Tail: Which the Fellow being informed of, resolved to take the Advantage of the Custom, and went to the Governor with a plausible Story, that as he had considered his Daughter was to be married next Day, he must have his Cow again to give her for her Dowry, having nothing else so proper.

Told at  
that Place,

THE Governor, not aware of the Plot, ordered one of his Servants to bring the Cow, and return it to the Owner. On producing the Cow, the Fellow seemed surprized, and told the Governor, that was not his Cow. The Governor affirming it was, he replied, *How could that be, since his Cow had a Tail, when he brought her to him in the Morning.* The Governor answered, *It was true, when he bought her, she had a Tail; but that, when he paid for her, he cut the Tail off.* The Fellow boldly asked him, *How he could have the Assurance to cut his Cow's Tail off, without his Leave?* telling him, *That he valued the Cow and her Tail at three hundred Bars, and that so much he would be paid, before the Governor left the Place.* It was in vain to remonstrate, that he had bought the Cow, and that, after pay-

ing for her, she became his Property. All who were present gave it against him, (every one expecting a Share of the Money) so that he was obliged to pay the Fellow three hundred Bars, only for docking his Cow's Tail. The Governor, however, dissembling the Matter, continued at this Port till he had gotten his Complement of Slaves, and then civilly taking Leave of the People, without the least Notice of the Affront, he returned to *James-Fort*.

THUS the Matter slept a Year, the *Nakkaway* People thinking all was forgotten. In the mean Time, the Governor had prepared a large Sloop well manned, with twelve Guns, giving-out she was going a trading Voyage up the River. On board this Sloop he embarked privately, concealing himself at all the Places where she stopped to trade, till they reached *Nakkaway*: Where the Captain of the Sloop went ashore to tell the People, he had gotten a fine Cargo of Goods to purchase Slaves, and desired them to come and take their Customs. Accordingly six of the chief Men of the Town came on board, who were, on entering the Cabin, not a little surprized to see the Governor. One of these happening to be the Owner of the Cow, he was, with four others, secured in Irons, and the sixth sent ashore to tell the People, that the Governor was come to demand Satisfaction for what they had extorted from him, for cutting-off his own Cow's Tail; and as the Boat went ashore, he fired thirteen Guns, to let the People know he had Power sufficient to revenge the Affront. The People seeing it in vain to contend with superior Force, sent him ten prime Slaves; which, at thirty Bars a-head, amounted to the Sum he had been constrained to pay: At the same Time acknowledging their Error, they said they were justly served, for imposing on so good Friends as the Company, and have behaved very civilly ever since.

JULY the eighth, Captain *Boys* and Mr. *Ga-*land, Factor at *Brukoe*, came to *Yamyamakunda* to inform Mr. *Moore*, that the same Sloop was come-up to *Brukoe*, loaded with an hundred Measures of Salt, and two hundred Gallons of Rum for his Factory; but that the Freshes were so great, she could proceed no higher. It was therefore resolved to land the Stores at *Brukoe*, till an Opportunity offered of conveying them up. On the sixteenth, they had a violent Tornado, which blew down an Outhouse of the Factory, used for keeping Cotton, which, a Year or two before, was purchased here in good Quantities for the Company: But finding it not answer Expectation, they gave Orders to buy none, but what was cleaned from the Seeds,

<sup>a</sup> It is a good Place for Trade, p. 136.

<sup>b</sup> Moore's Travels, p. 116, & seqq.



1632. which the Natives are too lazy to do. On the a  
Moore. twenty-eighth, they got their Rum from *Brukoe*  
in a Canoe, rowed by six Negroes, it being the  
best Commodity for the rainy Season.

Journey to  
Fatatenda.

THE twenty-ninth, Mr. Johnson arrived at  
*Yamyamakunda*, who was appointed Successor to  
Mr. Hugh Peters, (Assistant to Mr. Hamilton,  
Factor at *Fatatenda*) deceased. October the  
fourth, Mr. Moore set-out with him for *Fata-*  
*tenda* early in the Morning: At eight they passed  
through *Kanuba*, a small Town, which has a  
Port on the *Gambra*, from whence it is two Miles  
distant, where *Antonio Voss* of *Tankrowal* every  
Year sends his Canoes to trade; and at Noon  
reached *Bassi*, which has a fine Port also, frequent-  
ed by Canoes, ten Miles from *Kanuba*. At three,  
in the Afternoon, they got to *Burdab*, which is  
the Residence of the Usurper, King of *Tomani*.  
Two Hours after they passed through *Kolar* in  
*Kantôr*; and travelling on the South Side of the  
*Gambra*, six Miles farther, came opposite to *Fa-*  
*tatenda*, and crossed over \*.

THE River here was about the Breadth of the  
*Thames* at *London-Bridge*, and ran with a rapid  
Stream, seeming very deep. The Tide rises  
three or four Foot in the dry Seasons, but not  
so much in Time of the Rains. Both Sides of  
the River are woody, and the Land on the South  
Side low; but the Factory is situated on a high  
steep Rock, close to the River on the North Side,  
in the Kingdom of *Woelli*, ten Miles from any  
Town. From the Factory is a pleasant Prospect  
of the Course of the River for some Miles, as  
well as over the Kingdom of *Kantôr*, and the  
wild Beasts howling are heard every Night. It  
was abandoned in 1733. Mr. Hamilton was  
greatly rejoiced at their Coming, having seen no  
white Man since July, when his Writer died.

The Place  
described.

Account of  
Hume Badji.

AFTER staying two Days at *Fatatenda*, the  
Author was about to return to *Yamyamakunda*,  
but was prevented by a Message from *Hume*  
*Badji*, the Usurper, King of *Tomani*, who de-  
sired him to stay till he came and saw him. This  
he did in the Evening, with about two hundred  
Men well armed, whom he was sending to the  
Assistance of the King of *Woelli*; for this  
King's Brother had rebelled against him, and  
taken some of his People and Towns. *Hume*  
*Badji* was Son of the late King of *Tomani*, who  
died some Years before: But he fearing the Peo-  
ple would not make him King, tells them, his  
Father is not dead yet; and having a great many  
resolute Fellows in the Town of *Burdab*, whom  
he takes Care to keep well, they protect him, and  
no Man in the Country dares see the old King in  
dead.

THIS Man himself is very old, and well be-  
loved by the Town; insomuch, that with them,  
and some other Volunteers, he went and con-  
quered the whole Kingdom of *Woelli*, and gave  
it to the present King, so that he reigns as abso-  
lutely there as in *Tomani*; nay, much more, for  
there are some People at *Sutamôr*, a Town three  
Miles from *Yamyamakunda*, who do not much  
fear him; wherefore he goes but seldom to that  
Factory. At *Fatatenda* he uses Mr. Hamilton  
very ill, daily begging Goods of him, or taking  
them by Force; and has such a cursed Thirst af-  
ter strong Liquors, that whenever the Factor has  
any for his own drinking, he will force every  
Drop from him, unless he takes Care to bury it  
in the Woods, which he used to do, and visit it  
very secretly at Night, when the Tyrant was  
gone \*.

1732.

Moore.

Usurper of  
Tomani.

## S E C T. III.

Continuation of the Author's VOYAGE on the  
*Gambra*.

The Author visits Nakkaway. Journey to *Brukoe*.  
*Buile*. *Korah*. *Chaukunda*. *Dubokunda* de-  
scribed. *Fatiko*. *Brukoe Factory* burnt. A Boat  
junk by a River-Horse, and two of the Factory  
drowned. A Cow killed by a Wolf. English  
seized by Negroes. *Brukoe Factory* rebuilt. New  
Governor arrives at *James-Fort*. Instructions  
sent the Author, to treat the Natives well, to  
procure Gum-Dragon: Not to deal with the  
Portuguese. Wages of the Factors raised.  
Prices to be observed. Portuguese Trade pro-  
fitable. Injuries done the Natives, the Cause  
of much Mischief. Captain Leach and Cooper  
settle at *Kuttejar*. Author removed upward.  
*Gambra* overflows, and destroys the Factory.  
Account of the Inundation. Unlucky Deaths of  
*Messieurs Philips* and *Rialton*. A Torpedo or  
*Numb-Fish* caught.

THE Author intended to have gone from  
*Fatatenda* to *Nakkaway*, along the North  
Side of the River, but could not, by Reason  
the Creeks were so flooded, as made them im-  
passable; so that he crossed the *Gambra* at *Fa-*  
*tatenda*, and went on the South Side. Between  
*Burdab* and *Bassi* he rode over the steepest Hill  
he had ever seen, being almost a continued Rock  
of Iron-Stone, and yet full of Trees. About  
Sun-set he got to *Bassi-Port*, and having crossed  
the River, walked to *Nakkaway*: There he did  
his Business that Night. Next Morning early  
walked back to *Bassi-Port*, and from thence rode

Author visits  
Nakkaway.

1732. home to *Yamyamakunda*, which is near forty a  
Miles from *Fatatenda* by Land. 1733. Moore.

THE twenty-second, Mr. Moore perceived the Tide to ebb and flow; and the Weather, which, for twenty Days, had been excessive hot, began to grow cooler and pleasant. The Evenings and Mornings were foggy. Here he shot a green Snake.

THE thirty-first early, Mr. Moore set-out by Land from *Yamyamakunda* for *Brukoe*, to see his Salt measured, and sent-up. He passed, at nine in the Morning, through *Buile*, a Town agreeably situated in a Valley, with high Hills on each Side of it.

AT Noon he got to *Korah*, a small Town in *Jemarrow*, where the exiled Emperor lives, who was expelled by the People of *Dubokunda*. Six Miles to the West of it, is a large Town of the same Name, about which is a great Track of Rice-Grounds. In the Evening he reached *Chaukunda*, a large Town, fenced with a Cirk, at the Foot of a rocky Hill, in a Plain that extended to the *Gambra*, four Miles distant.

HERE he lay at the *Alkade's* House, in a large Room on a Mat, raised with forked Sticks, but was severely bitten by the Musquitos. This *Alkade* was Emperor of *Jemarrow* the Year the Author returned to *England*. Next Morning early, he left *Chaukunda*, and at Noon arrived at *Dubokunda*, a well fortified Town, according to the Custom of the Country. It lies on the South Side of the River, about nine Miles from *Brukoe*, and is divided into two Parts, or distinct Towns; one of which is fortified by a vast Number of *Sibaa-Trees*, fixed in the Ground, and Clay stuffed in between to strengthen it, that is almost as strong as a Brick-Wall: The other Town is only surrounded with a Cane Cirk, like our *English* Hurdles, fastened-up with a great Number of Sticks; which is the common Way of fortifying the *Gambra* Towns and Factories. These People have driven-out their lawful Prince, the Emperor of *Jemarrow*, and chosen a King of their own, called *Suma*. About three, in the Afternoon, he passed through a small Town, called *Kolikunda*, noted only for pretty Girls; and soon after he reached *Brukoe*, which is about forty Miles from *Yamyamakunda*.

HERE having ended his Business in a Day or two, on the twenty-ninth he returned, and lay at *Chaukunda*, and next Morning arrived early at *Korah*; where the dethroned Emperor of *Jemarrow* lives, and sent the Author a Dish of Rice and stinking Meat, being the best he had, and invited him to come and see him. They walked together two Hours, in which Time the Emperor recounted the Circumstances of his De-

position, and expressed great Satisfaction in his Retirement, in which, he said, he enjoyed more Pleasure than in his former Grandeur. At Noon the Author passed through *Fatiko* on the Frontier of *Jemarrow*, ten Years before a considerable Town; at which Time a noted *Foley* (or *Fuli*) of *Tomani*, called *Klargeé Soléé*, came with a great many of his Countrymen to settle under the Protection of this Town, but were ill-used by the People, who took away their Cattle. The *Foleys* bore it a good while, till provoked beyond all Patience, they took-up Arms under their Chief, fell on the Town, killed some, and taking several Prisoners, sold them to repay their Damages. Since that Time the Place has been neglected, few People caring to live in it, on account of its bad Name, for Breach of Hospitality. In the Evening he reached *Yamyamakunda*. On the twentieth, in the Evening, they had a total Eclipse of the Moon, from half an Hour after eight, till a Quarter past ten.

DECEMBER the eighteenth, Mr. Connor, *Brukoe Factory burnt.* Mr. Moore's Assistant, went to *Nakkaway*; and soon after came a Messenger from the *Alkade* of *Brukoe* to inform Mr. Moore, that the Company's Factory was burnt, and Mr. Philip Galand, the Factor, being run-distracted, had attempted to drown himself. On this Mr. Moore sent to recal Mr. Connor, and the same Night set-out for *Brukoe*; where he got next Morning in about twenty Hours, being forty Miles distant, and found Mr. Galand ill at the *Alkade's* House, who was in Possession of the Keys of the Company's Warehouse, which had been saved from the Flames. The twenty-first, Mr. Moore inventoried the Effects, and dispatched a Letter to *James-Fort*, to inform the Council of this ill News. December the thirty-first, a long Boat, belonging to the *Trial Snow*, Captain *Clarke*, a separate Trader, passed by *Brukoe*, in her Way up the River; telling the Servants, when they challenged her, that she belonged to Signor *Antonio Voss* of *Tankrowal*, and was going to *Bassifort* to bring-down Slaves. The Reason of their Unwillingness to be known was, for fear of the Natives seeing them, on account of the ill Usage they have met-with from the separate Traders, and from the Dread of what happened some Months before to Captain *Major* at *Kassan*.

THE sixth January, 1733, about Sun-set, the same Boat returned, and the chief Mate, Mr. Hayes, came to see Mr. Moore at *Brukoe* Factory. Mr. Galand hearing of the Boat's Arrival, desired Mr. Hayes to carry him aboard Captain *Clarke*, from whom he wanted to buy several Necessaries. Mr. Moore and the *Alkade* endeavoured to dissuade him, but in vain; so about Midnight the

1733. Boat went-off, and Mr. Galand in it! The se- a  
Moore. venth, about Noon, Mr. Galand's Negro-Servant returned to *Brukoe*, and related to Mr. Moore, that his Master and Mr. Hayes were both drowned, and that he and the Sailors had, with great Difficulty, escaped.

By a River-  
Horse, NEXT Evening, the Sailors and Linguister of the Boat arrived at *Brukoe*, and gave Mr. Moore this Account of their Misfortune. That about four o'Clock in the Morning, they left *Brukoe*. Being abreast of the *Sappo* Isles they heard a b great Noise in the Water, just a-head of the Boat; and being informed by the Negro Linguister, that it was a Shoal of Sea-Horses, Mr. Hayes ordered him to fire a loaded Gun amongst them, which he did; but before the Flash of the Pan was out of his Eyes, the Boat rowing hard, and the Stream with them, they were gotten into the middle of them; when one of them, which they supposed was wounded, flounced with his Feet about the Boat, till he knocked a Piece out of the Bottom. The Sailors perceiving the Boat to fill, called to Mr. Hayes, who ordered them to pull-in directly for Shore: But within twenty Yards of it, the Boat sunk right-down. And Messieurs Hayes and Galand, not knowing how to swim, were both drowned \*.

And two  
Persons  
drowned.

THE two Men who saved themselves ashore, staid till Noon near the Place where the Boat sunk: But being almost starved for want of Victuals; and, having no Arms to defend themselves from the wild Beasts, they came up to *Brukoe*, to desire Mr. Moore's Help, till Capt. Clarke could send them Assistance. As the Boat sunk directly down, so that she lay five Foot deep at low Water, and her Mast standing; and as they believed some of the Goods might be saved, which were a hundred and a half of Bees Wax, and the same Quantity of Teeth, Mr. Moore got a Smith to make them Hooks, and sent six of the Company's Servants down with them to secure c whatever they could recover out of the Boat, and wrote to Captain Clarke to inform him of the Affair. While the Author was writing, he was disturbed with a Rustling in the Bushes near his Window; on which he took a Pistol in his Hand, and, with a Servant, went to the Place, where they found a Cow, with her Guts torn out by a Wolf.

Cow killed  
by a Wolf.

Two Days after, Captain Clarke's Sailors returned, and brought Word, they could neither f see the Boat, nor any thing belonging to her; but on their Way up, had found three Cakes of Bees Wax, one Umbrello, one Oar, and an empty Arm-Chest. Their Opinion was, that some Body had been plundering the Boat, for near

the Place where they left her, they found a *Sagay* 1733. (or *Affagay*) supposed to be left there. Next Moore. Day twenty People belonging to the *Suma* of *Dubokunda*, came to the Factory, and seized the Bees Wax, which the Sailors had found floating on the Water; and not content with the Wax, wanted to seize the Men and sell them: But the *Negros* seized *Alkade* of *Brukoe*, and Mr. Moore prevailed on some English. them to drop the Dispute till Captain Clarke's Boat arrived. Two Days after the Boat came, but the *Negros* still persisted in their Resolution to seize Captain Clarke's Men, as Interlopers, because they came-up the River to trade, without calling on the King at *Dabokunda*: For none but the Company, they said, had a Right to trade up the River. They also demanded an hundred Bars from Captain Clarke, for each of his Men, threatening otherwise to keep them Prisoners for Life. At last, after a Dispute of six Hours, Mr. Moore was forced to tell them such Usage would soon make the Company break-up the Factory; and, that unless they would release the Men, he would write to the Fort to have no more Goods sent him; but, if they would deliver up the Men to him, he would, as Captain Clarke was his Acquaintance, make them a Present of Brandy and some other Goods, which, at last, they thought proper to agree to. He also paid six Bars a-head for the Men, before he could get the King's Leave to send them down.

JANUARY the twenty-first, arrived at *Brukoe* the *James-Island* Sloop, Captain Lason, with Orders for Mr. Moore to resign the Factory at *Yamyamakunda*, to Mr. Connor, and take the Charge of that other upon himself, Materials for rebuilding which were sent by the Sloop.

BRUKOE lies seventy Leagues above *Joor*, *Factory* *Brukoe*. on the South Side of the *Gambra*, in the Country of *Jemarrow*, half a Mile from the River. The Factory settled here in 1732, which had been burned, was now to be rebuilt; but the Company gave up the Settlement a Year or two after \*.

On the fifth, in the Evening, Mr. Moore had Advice, that Captain Williams, Master of a Brigantine trading at *Joor*, having bought some Slaves, and not looking well to them, they mutinied, and killed a great Part of the Crew; the Captain having his Fingers cut by them in a miserable Manner, and, with great Difficulty, he escaped being killed, by swimming ashore; by which Means he got safely to *James-Fort*, where he was kindly received by the Governor, and took his Passage to England.

MARCH the sixteenth, at Night, was great Thunder and Lightning, which is uncommon at

\* See Moore's Travels, p. 145, & seq. Also, 115. 414.

\* Ibid. p. 150, & seq. compared with 101, and



1733. that Season. The Natives looked on it as pre-  
Moore. saging Wars and Troubles in the Country; which Mr. Moore says came to pass the Year following, when the Company reaped their Advantage by the Number of Slaves they bought. April the fourth, the *Bumper-Sloop*, Captain Moore, whose Schooner was cut-off last Year at *Kassan*, came-up to *Brukoe*, in her Way to *Yamyamakunda*. He had on board a good Number of Guns, and Hands sufficient; and it was thought, either designed to make a good Trade, or get Satisfaction from the Natives for his Loss at *Kassan*. The twenty-seventh Mr. Moore found, at a Town a Mile from *Brukoe*, a monstrous Scorpion twelve Inches long; and the eleventh of May, went in Mr. *le Maigre's* Sloop down to *Jear*: But meeting, by the Way, with the *Fame-Sloop*, Captain *Saxby*, bound up the River with a Loading of Salt, to purchase Corn for the Use of *James-Fort*, he had Advice that Mr. *Hull* was arrived at *James-Fort* from England, being appointed to succeed Governor Rogers, who intended to return. On which News he thought proper to return to his Factory. By the Way they had a smart Tornado. May the twelfth, they had a Total Eclipse of the Moon at *Brukoe*, which lasted an Hour.

A New Governor arrived.

JUNE the fourth, the *Sea-Nymph* Sloop, Captain *Brown*, arrived at *Brukoe* with a good Cargo, and Mr. *Roots*, as Assistant to that Factory.

Instructions to the Assistant.

At the same Time Mr. Moore received a Letter of Instructions from the new Governor; which affording a good deal of Light into the Company's Regulations in Trade on the *Gambia*, we have thought proper to give an Abstract of it. Mr. *Hull* tells him thus, that as the Company have thought proper to advance his Commissions on Trade; so it was hoped he would make them a suitable Return, by his Fidelity in his Transactions for them, as well as affable Behaviour to the Natives and Traders, agreeable to his solemn Engagements.

To treat the Natives well.

THAT he should make a Present of five Gallons of Rum to the *Suma*, on Account of Mr. *Hull's* succeeding Mr. *Rogers* in the Direction, with the usual Compliments on the Company's Behalf; and assure him of their Intention to give great Encouragement to Trade in those Parts, especially for dry Goods, Teeth, Wax, Hides, or Skins of any Sort, and for Cotton, Indigo, Gums, or other Goods proper for a Home-Market.

To procure Gun-Druggs.

THAT he should endeavour to procure large Quantities of a certain red Liquor, that bleeds.

\* A very necessary and important Direction, but too often disregarded by Men who have no Notion of Humanity or Justice. \* Rather, *Pae de Sangre*, that is, in Portuguese, Blood-Wood, which is the Gum-Dragon Tree. \* Heads of Money or Goods are Iron Bars, Crystal Beads, Spread-Eagle Dollars, Brads, Pins and Arangos. A Bar in Trade is equivalent to an Ounce of Silver. \* By Merchants are meant Servants.

a plentifully from the Bark of a Tree, called the *Pae de Sangre*, and, in a little Time, hardens to the Consistence of Gum, which is of great Value: That he might give half a Bar a Pound; and that other Improvements would be attempted, in order to enlarge the Demands, as well as Returns from these Parts.

1733. Moore.

THAT he should, at all Times, take especial Care not to dispart his Workmen, by managing the Heads of the Money sparingly, and not issuing them without great Necessity, but in Trade only.

THAT he should not take or pay himself, or other Servants, any Heads of the Goods, nor any Slaves, Teeth, Wax, or Gold, or any dry Goods on any Account whatever, but should remit them to the Fort on Account of the Company.

THAT he was not to pay any thing to the Account of Wages of any Servants of the Company's, either belonging to the Shipping or others; and was also to take Care, that those under his Direction did not run in the Company's Debt: For that such Deficiencies, and Money paid to such as did not belong to his Factory, would be placed to his own Account.

THAT he was not to confound his Trade with the Natives, whether Portuguese, or Merchants, under Pretence, as has been, to make the Merchants and Portuguese Trade of Slaves, Teeth, or Wax, come-out more reasonable; and that as Slaves were bought cheaper of the Natives than of the Merchants, so they sold their Gold, Teeth, and Wax at under, or almost half the Price demanded by the Portuguese. Therefore all future Transactions were expected to be justly entered in his Waste-Book, that a true State of Trade and Occurrences might appear, and be a Guide to his Successors, who were new-Comers.

Not to trade with Portuguese.

THAT the Company had, for this End, ordered their Accounts to be kept in such a Method, as the Profit and Loss of each Factory might be easily known; that for this Reason he should hereafter receive Invoices (of such Goods sent him) at prime Cost in England, for which he was to charge himself in his Books, in the same Manner: But that all the Species of Goods issued by him, were to be charged at the real Value, as rated and sold in the Parts where he resided, in Bars, Shillings and Pence.

THAT by every Remittance he was to send the real Cost, and particular Goods paid for every Species remitted, of Slaves, Teeth, Gold, and Wax. And that, as some of the Company's

Wages of Factors raised.

1733.  
Moore.

Servants, contrary to Covenant, had taken unlawful Advantages to themselves, so the Company having now raised their Commissions to five Shillings a Head for every merchantable Slave; five Shillings, and two and six Pence for every hundred Weight of large and small Teeth; five Shillings for every Ounce of Gold, and two and six Pence for every hundred Weight of Wax remitted to the Fort; so it was hoped that Encouragement would induce him to dispose of their Goods to the best Advantages he could, and likewise to account for all other Advantages, and that not only to his own Account, but for the Company; and that his acting otherwise would not only be a Breach of Trust, but an Injury to the chief Agents, who then drew their Commissions only on the clear Profits that arose from Trade.

Prices to be  
observed.

THAT for several Reasons he was not to purchase any Gold of the *Portuguese* or others, at above twelve Bars the Ounce; large and small Teeth, at eight or sixteen Bars the hundred Weight; and Wax, at twelve Bars the hundred, as much under as he could: For that to purchase Gold or other Goods of the *Portuguese* at a higher Rate, was only affording them with Goods and such Money as they wanted to make more Trade up the River, in his Parts, with little or no Advantage to the Company.

THAT he was to instruct Mr. *Roots* (who came to be his Assistant) in the Trade and Customs in his Parts: So that on the Author's Removal, or Promotion to a better Post, the others might be capable of transacting the Company's Affairs; particularly that he was to let his Assistant sign every Day's Trade or Transaction in his (*Moore's*) Waste-Book: That he was to complete such Book at the End of *June* following, and afterwards from the End of *June* to the End of *August*, and so on for every two Months. And that he was to remit such Books down to the Fort, by the first Opportunity, after taking a Copy of them to be kept at his Factory.

Portuguese  
Trade profitable.

IN regard to what concerns the *Portuguese* Trade, in the foregoing Directions, Mr. *Moore*, in his Answer, observes, that he is sorry for the Prohibition, as he is certain it would be a Loss to the Company, there being as much Trade to be made with them as with the *Mondingos*. He assures them, that when the Canoes come-down the River, and are desirous to trade with him, they do not want Money to make more Trade, but only to buy Cloaths at *Joor* and *Kower*, in their Way down; and that sooner than sell their Wax and Teeth for the Prices mentioned, they will carry it down to the separate Traders, and sell it for a far greater Profit. He is also surprized they should debar him from taking

1733.  
Moore.

Iron, or any other of the Heads of Money to Account of Diet, because it was impossible to get Provisions without it, and if the Company forbade it, the Factory must starve.

IN Reply to this Remonstrance, the Council informed him, that they did not debar him from trading with the *Portuguese*, but enjoined him only not to disport himself of Capitals; nor give any Iron upon Gold, but what should be charged at two Bars, for one, to them, the common Price up the River. As to Necessaries for Diet, they allow him to take-up Iron, but to be as frugal as possible.

MAY the seventeenth, the Sloop *Bumper*, Captain *Moore* came-down the River, having been on a Trade for two Months, at *Yamyamakunda*, with good Success, owing to Mr. *Connor*, the Company's Factor there: But for whose Protection the Natives would have killed him, which they frequently endeavoured, for Injuries he had done them; particularly last Year, when they said, he made spread-Eagle Dollars of Pewter, and pass'd them, in Trade, for Silver. This so incensed the Natives, that they resolved to be revenged; so that Captain *Moore* seldom ventured ashore but well-armed. Mr. *Connor*, as *Moore* thinks, had good Commissions for what he did for him.

THE same Night the *Bumper*-Sloop failed down the River; and, in the Night after her Departure from *Brukoe*, she was attacked in the narrowest Part of the River, between an Island and the main Shore, by an hundred Negros. The Men fought bravely; and though the Sloop ran aground in the Engagement, yet she got clear of them: But the Supercargo Mr. *Lowther*, had the Misfortune to be shot in the Belly, and died next Day. One Negro was shot, and another wounded in the Leg.

THE nineteenth, a Long-boat came-up with Messieurs *John Leach* and *John Cooper*, late Masters of Sloops in the Company's Service; but having gotten something wherewithal to purchase a few Slaves, they had set-up for themselves, and were going to *Kuttejar* or *Sami*, in order to trade and settle. About a Week after the Author received a Message from the Fort, not to entertain or have any Dealings with the Captains *Cooper* and *Leach*; for that they had ungenerously left the Company's Employ under Pretence of having received Letters from their Friends to return to *England*, in order to carry-on a Trade destructive to the Company's Interest.

JULY the twelfth, the *Gambra* Sloop, Captain *Lison*, arrived at *Brukoe* from *James-Fort*, with Orders for Mr. *Moore* to go to *Yamyamakunda*, to succeed Mr. *Connor*, who was become Senior Factor, and called down to the Fort;

1733.  
Moore.  
Settle at  
Kuttejar.

and leave the Factory at *Brukoe* to the Care of a Mr. *Roots*.

**JULY** the fifteenth, the Author left *Brukoe*, and sailed up the River to *Dubokunda*, where he took his Leave of the *Suma*, under whose Protection *Brukoe* Factory is: From thence he proceeded to *Kuttejar*, where Messieurs *Leach* and *Cooper* were building a House to settle, in Opposition to the Company. Here he hired Horses to travel by Land to *Sami*; ordering the Canoa to proceed to *Fendalakunda*, ten Miles below *Yamyamakunda*. That Evening they lay at Mr. *Le Maigies*, the Company's Factor at *Sami*, to whom he remits Slaves all the Year round, at forty Bars a-Head. *Sami* lies twelve Miles up the River of the same Name, and has a good Trade.

**NEXT** Morning they designed to have crossed *Sami* River, and rode to *Fendalakunda*: But the Owners of the Horses would not suffer them to swim across, for Fear of the Crocodiles, which are very numerous here, as well as mischievous, often catching Men by the Legs, and carrying them off, as they wade in the River. Being thus disappointed, they crossed the River in a Canoa, and, in three Hours, walked to *Tendalakunda*, which is ten Miles. Here they staid till Evening, where their Canoa arriving, they proceeded to *Yamyamakunda*, but in a tedious Manner, by reason of the Freshes, which were so strong they could run but slowly against them.

**THE** seventeenth, early, they got ashore, and walked to the Factory, but the Canoa, though manned with six good Rowers, did not arrive before Evening. On the nineteenth, Mr. *Moore* having taken an Inventory of the Company's Effects, Mr. *Connor* returned at Midnight, by the same Canoa, to *James-Fort*.

On this Occasion Mr. *Moore* wrote to the Gentlemen at the Fort, to signify his Dissatisfaction at being removed upwards; and that but for his great Attachment to the Company's Interest, he could not have complied with their Order, as having been for some Time ill.

**ON** the twenty-fifth, Mr. *Philips*, Factor at *Fatatenda*, came down in his Way to *James-Fort*, lame and feverish, with a sore Leg, which a *Mohammedan* cured, by fomenting it with Herbs.

**ON** the fourteenth of September the *Gambra* and likewise the Water in the Rice Grounds and Valleys, rose so high, that it began to enter the Circle or Inclosure round the Factory House,

\* By *Mohammedan*, in this and most other Places, seem to be understood the *Marbúts*. This Person being shewed Mr. *Philips*'s Leg, said he would cure it, without giving him the Fatigue of going six hundred Miles, in an open Boat; which (says our Author) is the Distance between *Yamyamakunda* and *James-Fort*. But this cannot be, since Captain *Leach*'s Map, reckons *Barrakunda* to be not above five hundred Miles from the Mouth of the River; and if we measure the Distance from *Yamyamakunda*, according to those assigned by Mr. *Moore*, between that Place and *Brukoe*, *Kuttejar*, *Fatatenda*, &c. it will not exceed an hundred and fifty Miles to *James-Fort*, in a strait Line; and consequently, allowing a Third for the Windings of the Roads or River, cannot be more than two hundred Miles.

VOL. II. N° XLVIII.

both before and behind. Next Morning Mr. *Moore* finding the House quite furrounded by the Waters, which were then united, and continuing to rise, had undermined the Walls, so that they began to crack, he employed all the Servants to build him a Hut in the Middle of the Town of *Yamyamakunda*, being the highest Ground thereabouts.

**NEXT** Morning, the sixteenth, the Water having rose to the Walls of the Factory, which were only of Clay, and seemed ready to fall, he made haste to remove the Company's Effects to his new Hut; and having committed the Slaves to the Charge of the head Men in the Town, left the Factory. For now Frogs, Toads, Snakes, and Fish continually entered it. About Midnight some of the Walls fell down, with a Noise like Thunder, but the Roof stood fast. The River, for ten Days past, was full of floating Isles, some twenty-five Yards long, with many Stumps of Trees; and sometimes small Trees growing, and Birds on them. The Roots, which were thick interlaced with one another, and fastened with Earth, made them float; and they seemed to be Parcels of the Woods torn away by the Floods.

**THE** eighteenth, Mr. *Philips* being almost cured, returned to *Fatatenda*, over Land, in a Canoa, the Road being some Feet under Water. Two Days after the Flood began to abate. The Natives had not remembered such an Inundation for eight Years past. In the last the Company suffered a great deal of Damage; for they had then their Factory at *Kuttejar* overflowed, and scarce any Goods accounted for; which was not the Case now. Mr. *Moore* had the Pleasure to find not a bit of Goods lost or damaged, or any other Charges accruing to the Company, than repairing the Factory-House, which is inconsiderable. All the Valleys thereabouts were under Water, the Rice Grounds almost spoiled with lying so long drowned. Canoas went from Place to Place over the very Roads, which in dry Seasons the Natives travelled on Foot; and Provisions were so scarce, that the Author was sometimes two Days without a Possibility of getting any, for want of Canoas, without which there was no stirring twenty Yards from his Hut.

**ON** the twenty-sixth, Mr. *Philips* returned to *Yamyamakunda*, in a miserable Case; having struck his fore Leg against the Trunk of a Tree, as he walked up from the Canoa to the Factory at

G g

Fata-



1733.  
Moore.And Rail  
ton.A Torpedo  
caught.

*Fatatenda*, and hurt it so, that his Life seemed to be in great Danger, without speedy Relief. He was going down to *James-Fort* for Advice, but died on the Road six Days after, between *Yamyamakunda* and *Bruckoe*, where he was carried and buried by Mr. *Railton*, chief Factor there, who died himself the third of November following. His Death was occasioned by his falling on his Head against the Threshold of his Chamber-Door, as he was correcting his black Boy. By this Accident he split his Skull, and died, after lying twelve Hours speechless.

On the twenty-seventh, the Author having had Notice, that there was a Design to steal the Slaves from the House where he had ordered them to be kept; and finding the Factory House tolerably dry, some Part of the Walls and the Roof being left standing, he left his Hut and returned to the Factory to live, where he removed the Company's Slaves and other Effects.

DECEMBER the first, some of the Natives having gotten a Net, came and desired him to go fish in the Lake over-against *Yamyamakunda*. They caught a great deal of Fish, and amongst the rest one something like a Gudgeon, but much larger, which by its numbing Quality, when touched, proved to be the *Torpedo*.

## S E C T. IV.

Continuation of the Author's VOYAGES on the River.

*Yamyamakunda* Factory rebuilt. The Walls, how raised. The Alpainter, or Porch. Way of thatching. Dimensions and Apartments. Yard for Tillage. *Fatatenda* Factory broken-up. The Jalloifs (or Jaloifs) seize some separate Traders. Governor Hull's Care about them. *Kuttejar* described. Dispute about a Horse. The Author returns to *Kuttejar*. Sloop attacked by the Negros. The true Occasion. The Author stopped at *Sami*. Leach and Cooper re-admitted into the Company's Service. Job ben Solomon arrives from England. Gum-Sanaga, and Gum-Dragon. Gum Forest, where situate. Apprehensions of War. Bumei Haman Seaka in Arms. His kind Messages to the Author.

Yamyama-  
kunda Fac-  
tory rebuilt.

DECEMBER the twentieth, the *Fame* Sloop arrived at *Yamyamakunda*, in her Way to *Fatatenda*. She brought Materials made of Mangroves, which are the best Trees for that Purpose, to rebuild the Factory; a particular Description of which, as given by the Author, may afford a good Idea of the Nature and Form of these Buildings.

Mr. MOORE chose, for the Situation, a

rising Ground, about fifty Yards distant from the River; and having marked a Place for the House, forty Feet square, first got-up the two great Forkillas, or Crutches, with a Ridge-Pole upon them. These were about thirty Feet long (four in the Ground) and twenty-eight distant from each other. The Square of the House was formed by smaller and shorter Forkillas, of equal Size, fourteen Foot long, eleven above, and three under Ground. On these were laid the Plates: And from the two Corner Forkillas at each End were stretched two Braces to their respective large Forkilla. From the Plates to the Ridge-Pole, were laid the stronger Rasters; and from the Plates to the Braces, shorter ones, which were secured by Wyths of a Kind of Wood much tougher and stronger than Willow. The Rasters jetted out about four Feet over the Plates, that the Eaves might cover and secure the Walls, from being washed away by the Rains.

1733.  
Moore.

THE Frame thus raised, just without the Forkillas they built the Walls ten Foot high, and a Foot thick, with Clay, which the Negros temper so well with their Feet, that it will not crack. They laid the Walls by a Foot at a Time, letting it stand till it was hard enough to bear the next Layer. A Foot Space was left between the Wall and the Roof, for Air: Besides, being of unbaked Clay, it would fail in case the Plates rested upon it. At the same Time they raised the Partition-Walls of the same Thickness; trimming the Clay very neatly with proper Knives, instead of Trowels, and working it close up to the Doors and Window-Frames.

THEIR next Work was to make a Porch called an *Alpainter*, by the Natives, who pretended a Right to have one at every Factory, that they may have Access and Shelter. They built this open Porch of the same Materials, laying hollow split *Siboa* Trees, for Gutters, to prevent the Rains soaking in at the Joining of the Roofs. The Walls and Roof being finished, they tied Canes to the Rasters, instead of Laths. Upon this they thatched with Mats, made by binding together several Bundles of Straw, each as thick about as a Man's Wrist, and three Feet long. These they spread on the Rasters, tying them to the Canes, one Row above another, which lap-over like Tiles.

AFTER they had covered the House, they floor-ed it with Clay, hard rammed. They secured the Store on the right-hand Side, from Fire and Thieves, by fixing a great Number of strong Forkillas three Feet in the Ground. Upon these they laid Timbers, like Joists, and crossed them with split *Siboa* Trees, instead of Boards.

\* Described hereafter in the Natural History.

† The House was an oblong Square, according to the Plan, with a ridged Roof.

‡ Moore's Travels, p. 170, & seq. completed with p. 97.

1734.  
Moore.

Upon this they spread a Coat above a Foot thick a of the same tempered Clay, and worked the same close up to the Walls; so that no Wood could appear; and therefore though the Roofs should be burned, the Storehouse would be out of Danger; for the Flames only bake and crack the Outside of the Clay a little, as appeared when the Factory at *Brukoe* was burnt.

Dimensions  
and Appart-  
ments.

THE Author dwelt the longer in describing this Piece of Building, to shew how easily the People, called barbarous by *Europeans*, can procure the Conveniences of Life. Here is a House built with a Hall of forty Foot by thirteen, two Lodging-Rooms, twenty Foot by thirteen, and three strong Storehouses, without any Iron-work, Trowels, Squares, or Carpenters Rules, and with the smallest Expence to the Company; for it was done by their Servants only, except the Man who laid and smoothed the Clay. Besides, the Inside was not only convenient and free from Vermin, but very clean, and had a cool Look, the Clay taking a good Whitewash.

Yard for  
Lillage.

WITHOUT the House were two shady Bishalo Trees, and a Piece of Ground, of about an Acre, enclosed with a Cirk made of split Cane, woven like Hurdles, ten Foot high. Within this Fence, at proper Distances from the Factory, are built four Houses, after the *Mandingo* Fashion, one for a Kitchen, one for a Salt-House, another for a Corn-House, and the other for the Company's Black Servants to lie in. The Ground between was laid out for a Garden, and some Part of it for Fowl and other Stock \*.

Fatatenda  
Factory  
broken-up.

DECEMBER the twenty-first, the *Fame-Sloop* proceeded up to *Fatatenda*, and, in nine Days, returned; having broken-up that Factory, and brought-down the Company's Effects, with Mr. Palmer, the chief Factor. The Occasion of this was the ill Usage the Company's Servants here received from *Hume Badji*, King of *Toman* b, before-mentioned.

JANUARY the eighth, Mr. Moore, who, on account of his ill State of Health, being afflicted with an Ague and Fever, had desired to be recalled, was relieved by Mr. Forsyth, who was appointed Factor at *Yamamakunda*, in his Room. On the twelfth, Mr. Moore embarked in the *Fame-Sloop*, and touching at *Tendalakunda*, *Kuttejar*, and *Rumbo Port*, near *Joar*, arrived at *James-Fort* on the twenty-fourth, where he was kindly received by Mr. Hull, the Govern- f

FEBRUARY the fourth, the Governor riding from *Jillsifrey* to *Seaka*, had the Misfortune to break his Arm by a Fall from his Horse.

\* Moore's Travels, p. 176, & seq.  
formed by Messengers from the King and great Men of *Woolley*. See his Travels, p. 190.  
See, p. 220. c.

b This *Hume Badji* died in 1734, as Mr. Moore was in-  
See be-

MARCH the eighteenth, the *Adventure Sloop* 1734-  
came down from *Joar*, with Advice, that Cap-  
tain Coffin, of the *Finch Snow* (whom the Au-  
thor saw at *Rumbo Port*, having bought seventy-  
eight Slaves) was dead; and that the Natives, <sup>Jolloifs</sup>  
who were *Jolloifs*, had taken his chief Mate <sup>seize some</sup>  
and Surgeon Prisoners, as they were returning <sup>separate</sup>  
on board from burying him. The Governor <sup>Tradents,</sup>  
dispatched the *Sloop* back, ordering Captain  
*Johnson*, the Master, to give the *Snow* all the  
Assistance he could, and endeavour to get the  
Men released. On the twentieth, the *Finch*  
*Snow* came down, with but three Men well on  
board, having left her Officers still Prisoners.  
The Governor sent a Surgeon on board to look  
after the Sick, and sent four *Dutchmen* to take  
Care of the Vessel and Slaves, of which there  
were sixty-six, and seven on-shore. On the  
twenty-first, the second Mate and one Sailor  
died; so that there being nobody to take the  
Command, the Governor went on board and  
had every Thing locked-up, leaving Mr. Connor  
to lie on board.

THE same Evening, the *Adventure Sloop* was <sup>Governor's</sup>  
sent-up again to *Joar*, to treat for the Redemp- <sup>Care about</sup>  
tion of the chief Mate and Surgeon, for whom <sup>them.</sup>  
the *Jolloifs* demanded twenty Slaves in Goods.  
Their Pretence for detaining them was, that the  
Captain had used them ill, when they came to  
trade with him.

ON the twenty-seventh, Mr. Moore sailed,  
being recovered, from *James-Fort* in the *James*  
*Sloop*, Captain Nap Grey, on a trading Voyage  
up the River; being ordered to enquire into the  
State of the Factories, where the Company's  
Affairs had been ill-managed by some of their  
Servants. March the twenty-ninth, he arrived  
at *Joar*, in forty Hours; and, April the first,  
got to *Yanimaraw*. On the fourth, he reached  
*Brukoe*, where he found the chief Factor had kept  
e no Book for two Months.

ON the seventh, he got to *Kuttejar*. *Kuttejar* <sup>Kuttejar</sup>  
lies ten Leagues above *Dubokunda*, on the North <sup>described.</sup>  
Side of the *Gambra*, a Mile from the River.  
Here the Company had a Factory, pleasantly si-  
tuated on a rising Ground, in a good Air; but  
it being overflowed in 1725, by which they sus-  
tained a considerable Loss, it was removed to  
*Sami*. Here he took Possession of the *Fame-*  
*Sloop*; putting his own Cargo on board, and  
sending back the *James Sloop* that brought him  
up, with Messieurs Palmer and Brown, Factors  
at *Kuttejar*, which Factory was broken up.

THE thirteenth, he reached *Yamamakunda*, and <sup>Dispute</sup>  
staid there till May the fifth, to settle a *Palaver*, <sup>about a</sup>  
Horse.

1734.  
Moore.

or Dispute, arisen between the Factory and the Natives, concerning a Horse belonging to the Company there, which was seized by the *Alkade* of *Sutamôr* since he left that Place; he alledging, Mr. Moore had not paid him any Thing a twelve Month past for his Keeping. The Dispute lasted a good while, near an hundred People being present. At last Mr. Moore, having proved the Falsity of the Charge, threatned, that, in case his Horse was not delivered, and the *Alkade* brought to ask Pardon for his Lies, he would immediately break-up the Factory, and never settle amongst them any more. Startled at this Menace, (especially when they heard him swear it in their own Language, and knew his resolute Temper) they all went to the *Alkade*, and forced him to return the Horse and ask Pardon.

Returns to  
Kuttejar.

MAY the fifth, he returned down the River towards *Kuttejar*. In two Days he arrived at *Sami* River, where he met the *Sea-Nymph* Sloop with Signor *Valentine Mendez*, a black Portuguese, who had lately entered into the Company's Service, and was come to settle at *Wallia*, about fifteen Miles up the *Sami*. He had a fine Cargo of Goods, and a Parcel of excellent Amber from the Fort.

As soon as the Author arrived at *Kuttejar*, where he had Orders to oppose the Trade of Messieurs *Leach* and *Cooper*, he employed their black Servants to make Huts to dwell in and lay-up the Goods; for the Merchants of the Country do not at all care to trade aboard a Sloop or Ship. Next Day he wrote-up to *James Fort*, that *Forstyth*, the Chief of *Yamyamakunda*, was well beloved by the Natives, but had lost a great deal of Trade, and the Factory of Credit, for Want of Goods, especially Salt; which it ought, he says, never to be without, in order to lessen the Trade of *Antonio Vosi*, who carried all before him. The seventeenth, there arrived a Cargo of Salt for the Author, and another for *Forstyth*, which passed forwards.

Sloop at-  
tacked by the  
Negros.

MAY the twenty-fifth, 1734, the *Sea-Nymph* Sloop was attacked by the Natives, in her Way down from *Yamyamakunda* to *Wallia*. They got together at the Instigation of a Negro, late in the Governor's Service; who told them the Governor refused to pay him his Wages: They robbed the Sloop of a fine black Boy, and several Things of Value, as Guns, Pistols, &c. This was the Captain's Story, but Mr. Moore found the real Cause of this Attack was the ill Usage which one of the Sloops black-Servants received when last up the River. The Cause was this: The Natives have a Custom of proving Theft, by making the suspected Person dip his Fingers in boiling Water. If the Person be in-

The true  
Cause.

nocent, they imagine the Water will not scald him; if guilty, it will. The Captain being a great Admirer of the Negros and their Customs, misfiring a Gun, one Day, out of his Cabin, challenged all his Crew, which consisted of one White and three or four Blacks. On denying it, he forced the Blacks to have Recourse to this boiling Water-Trial, by which they all scalded their Hands most terribly, especially one of them. A Day or two after the Captain found his Gun, which he had himself mislaid: On which, the Black who had been most hurt quitted the Company's Service, and went home to his Friends at *Sami*, where he complained to the *Alkade*, and his Townsmen, who joined in demanding Satisfaction; and, hearing the Sloop lay at *Tendalakunda*, they fell on the Captain, and took from him the Effects mentioned, by Way of Compensation, for the Wrong he had done their Countryman.

1734.  
Moore.

WHILE Mr. Moore was at *Kuttejar*, a Karawan of Merchants, with Slaves, passed to the Southward; but, being at two Days Journey Distance, it was not known, at that Place, till afterwards. They went down to *Kewer*, resolving not to stop at *Sami*, on some Disgust they had taken. About the same Time several *Kafilahs* came to *Sami*, with *Alkade*, or *Slati*, *Donso*; but most of them went lower down. As the Author was going through *Sami* to meet the Merchants, the Inhabitants had the Impudence (as he says) to seize his Horse, because he did not go to visit the *Slati*; but, on making an Apology, they let him go, having first stolen his Cap and Handkerchief. One of the Slaves he bought wanting five or six Teeth, he made them abate so many Bars in the Price.

Another  
stopped at  
Sami.

JUNE the first, Orders were sent to Signor *Valentine* to buy up all the Leafus and Bandy-Cloths he could, with a good Quantity of Soap; And Mr. Moore was enjoined not to disturb the private Traders, because they had been allowed, by the Government, the same Right to trade as the Company. At this Time there was a great *Kafilah* on the Road, under the Conduct of *Slati Samikonta Madabaugh*.

MESSIEURS *LEACH* and *COOPER* finding themselves unable to trade here against the Author, wrote the Governor a submissive Letter, to desire Admittance again into their Service, offering to break-up House and return to *James Fort*. This Proposal was accepted, and Mr. Moore brought them down with him to *James Fort*, where they arrived July the twenty-fourth. The Governor was then absent, having gone down to the Mouth of the River to visit the Captains of his Majesty's Ships, the *Antelope*

Leach and  
Cooper  
return.



1734.  
Moore.

Job ben  
Solomon  
arrives.

and *Diamond*, and, in his Return, had like to have been lost in a Tornado.

THE eighth of *August*, there landed from *England*, *Job ben Solomon*, a *Foley* of *Bundo* (in *Futa*) seven Days Journey, overland, from *Joar*; who had been a Slave in *Maryland*, but was now released<sup>a</sup>.

*AUGUST* the twelfth, a *French* Sloop arrived at *James Fort*, from *Gorée*, to ask the Governor Leave to cut *Mangroves* up the River, to rebuild the Factory at *Albreda*.

*AUGUST* the twenty-second, Mr. *Moore* set out in the *Fame* Sloop, with a good Cargo, to take the Direction of the Company's chief Factory at *Joar*, in the Room of Mr. *Gill*. In his Company went *Job ben Solomon*, who had a Mind to go-up to *Kower* to talk to some of his Countrymen. The twenty-sixth, they arrived at the Creek of *Damafensa*; and, in the Way to the Town, going-up a very narrow Place in the Yawl, for about half a Mile, they saw several Monkeys of a beautiful Blue and Red, which leap from Tree to Tree, at surprizing Distances, and never descend to the Ground. At *Damafensa*, *Job* met some of the very Men who had made a Slave of him, and, from them, learned the State of the Country during his Absence<sup>b</sup>.

Gum-  
Dragon and  
Sanaga.

*CHARLES HAYES*, Esq; who, since he had been in the Direction, was zealous to open new Trades into *Africa*, recommended to the Author an Enquiry concerning Gum. The same being repeated by Mr. *Hull*, he sent a Sample from *Brukes*, which proved Gum-Dragon. He strove to get more of it; but it being a new Thing, the Natives could not be prevailed-on to look for it or separate it from the other Gum, in ten or twelve Pounds of which, our Factor picked out about two. One *Junko Sunko*, a *Jolloif* of *Yanimarew*, a stirring Man, hearing that he enquired much after this Commodity, sent him down a Pound of very fine, white Gum for a Sample, which proved to be Gum-Arabic. The Author sent in all about a Ton of Gum to *James Fort*, from the Factories he was at. There is a great deal of Gum-Sanaga imported, in a Year, to *England*, almost all of it bought of the *French*; so that, could this Trade be enlarged, it would prove of great Service to the Nation.

Gum-Tree,  
where  
Private.

By Governor *Hull*'s Direction, Informations were received from *Junko Sunko*, of *Yanimarew*, that the Gum-Trees were but five Days Journey from that Place, and seven or eight from the

*River Sanaga*: That the Woods were sixteen Days Journey long and six across; and that they are full of very large Trees, all producing Gum: That the Forest is equally divided between the People of *Yani*, those of *Futa*, (who are *Foleys*) and the Grand *Jolloifs*, which last dwell six Stages from the Gum-Trees, near which there are no Inhabitants: That there is no River in the Road from *Yanimarew* to the Woods, the *Gambra* being the nearest: That the said Nations are Strangers to all white Men, but, with a little Pains, a Correspondence might be settled with them, and then any Body might travel to the Woods with Safety: That they are Strangers also to any other Trade; but that Elephants are vastly numerous thereabouts.

AFTER this, when the Author was returning for *England*, the Governor himself set out to go to the Forest along with *Job ben Solomon*, whose Country bordered thereon; but we know not the Success of that Journey.

*OCTOBER* the sixteenth, they were alarmed with News of a War breaking out amongst the Natives, and that *Joar* was like to be made the Seat of it. The *Bumey* of *Kajamér*, a Country of *Barsalli*, about a Day's Journey from *Joar*, and the *Bumey* of *Kajawan*, another District in his Neighbourhood, came, out of Friendship, to inform Mr. *Moore*, that *Bumey Haman Seaka*, Brother to the King of *Barsalli*, who was in Arms against that Prince, was assisted by some of the People of *Yani* and *Yamina*, and having made all Preparations for a War, would certainly invade this Part of *Barsalli* very soon. They likewise desired him to acquaint the Governor with it, in order to secure the Company's Effects. He wrote, but the Answer was, That, for several Years, those Reports had continued, but nothing happened: However, it was thought proper to send *Haman Seaka* a Present to bespeak his Protection to the Factory.

*DECEMBER* the third, Mr. *Moore* returned from *Joar* to *James Fort*. The ninth, in the Evening, arrived the *Dolphin* Schooner, from *London*, but last from *Holland*; in which came over Mr. *Cleveland*, Brother-in-Law to Mr. *Orfeur*, second chief Merchant at the Fort, with a Design to get a Fortune by trading against the Company; having, for that Purpose, brought over a Cargo to the Value of four hundred Pounds, intending to go and live in Mr. *Orfeur*'s House at *Jillifrey*. But the Governor, Mr. *Hull*, being firm in the Company's Interest,

1734.  
Moore.

<sup>a</sup> The History of this *Job* follows this Journal.

The Author observes, p. 210, that this is *Job ben Solomon*'s Country, and lies on the Edge of the Forest, and was but four Stages from *Fatatlenda*. <sup>b</sup> *Bumey*, or *Boemey*, as Mr. *Moore* writes it, seems to be the same with *Bemoy*, the Name given to a *Jalof* Prince (mentioned before, p. 37. c.) by the Portuguese, who often give the Title of Princes for their proper Names.

<sup>c</sup> *Moore's Travels*, p. 198, & seq.

<sup>d</sup> *Moore's Travels*, p. 210, & seq.

<sup>e</sup> The

1735. would not suffer his Colleague's Brother to settle a  
 Moore. and trade against the Company: Upon which  
 Mr. Cleveland sold his Cargo to the Company,  
 for which they paid him in Slaves, and he sailed  
 down the Coast with the Schooner.

Bimney Ha-  
 man Seaka  
 in Arms.

THE twenty-sixth, the Author sailed in the *Fame*  
 Sloop on his Return to *Joar*, with a fresh Cargo  
 for that Factory. *Job ben Solomon* went with him;  
 but, by the Way, as they lay at *Elephant Isle*,  
 going ashore at a Town called *Nramato* they  
 received Advice that *Bimney Haman Seaka* was  
 actually up in Arms against the King; and that  
 the Negroes had almost abandoned the Town of  
*Joar*, and that those whom he had left the Care of  
 the Factory to, were gone with the rest. Mr.  
*Moore*, surprized at the News, hired a Canoa,  
 and got to *Joar*, January the first, where he  
 found but ten People in the Town, and those all  
 in his House; yet the Warehouse and Goods in-  
 tirely safe, even from the *Buggabuggs*, a Sort of  
 Ants, which make strange Havock wherever  
 they come, and of which he was no less afraid  
 than of being robbed.

His kind  
 Messages

THE fifth, *Bimney Haman Seaka* being, with  
 his Army, at *Sanjalli*, a Town within half a  
 Day's Journey of *Joar*, Mr. *Moore* sent a Mes-  
 senger to him, with some Brandy and a Hanger,  
 as a Present from the Company. The Messen-  
 ger returned next Day with a friendly Message  
 from the *Bimney*, That he valued all white Men  
 and would never use them ill, especially the  
 Author, whom he had known so long; assuring  
 him, if the War continued, his People should,  
 on no Account, hurt or molest the Factory.

*JOB BEN SOLOMON* going ashore with  
 the Author at *Elephant Isle*, the twenty-sixth of  
 last Month, and hearing the People of *Joar*  
 were run away, was unwilling to proceed far-  
 ther; so was put ashore at *India*, six Miles  
 above *Damafensa*, where he had continued till  
 the Danger was over, and then set-out for *Joar*,  
 where he arrived the twenty-ninth of January.

To the Au-  
 thor.

MARCH the eleventh, early, sixty of *Ha-  
 man Seaka's* People arrived at *Joar*, twenty well  
 mounted and armed, and forty on Foot, with  
 Bows, Arrows, and Pistols. The head-Man,  
 or Leader, of them came into the Factory alone,  
 while the rest stood at the Gate of the Inclosure,  
 and told Mr. *Moore*, That he was sent by the  
*Bimney* to let him know, that he had passed-by  
 last Night to go fight the King of *Kabone*; and  
 that he would not bring all his People there, for  
 Fear he should not be able to govern them, and  
 the Factory might receive Damage. *Moore* re-  
 turned his Thanks to the *Bimney*, to whom he  
 sent some Powder and Ball; and making the

a Messenger a Present of a Pistol and Cutlafs,  
 they went away extremely well satisfied.

1735.  
 Moore.

## SECT. V.

*Conclusion of the Author's VOYAGES on the  
 Gambia.*

Governor Hull sets out with *Job ben Solomon* to  
 visit the Gum-Forest. The Author quits the  
 Company's Service: His Way of Living in  
 Africa. Variety of Provisions there: His Re-  
 creations: Furniture of his House. Foot of a  
 large Animal like a Baboon. Country along the  
 Gambia: Overflowings of the River. The  
 Author sets sail from the Gambia: Arrives  
 in England. Deaths of Persons in the Gam-  
 bra. Shipping, inward and outward bound.

THE sixteenth of March, in the Evening, *Journey to*  
 Governor Hull came to *Joar*, intending to  
 go along with *Job ben Solomon* to *Bunda*, in  
 order to open the Gum-Trade at the Forest.  
 Here Mr. *Moore* delivered up the Factory to  
 Mr. *Johnson*. Towards the End of the Month,  
 Governor Hull was visited by *Bimney Haman*  
*Benda*, the King of *Barfalli's* third Brother,  
 who still stuck to the King's Side. He had  
 about forty Attendants on Horseback. *Haman*  
*Seaka*, who was still at *Sanjalli*, hearing of his  
 Coming, sent out a Party of an hundred Men,  
 in order to fight him: But hearing of it, he fled  
 away as fast as possible, sending a Messenger to  
 acquaint the Governor that he could not wait on  
 him next Day as he designed, but intreating he  
 would send him a Gallon or two of Brandy. The  
 Messenger, in his Return, was met between *Joar*  
 and *Kower*, by *Haman Seaka's* People, one of  
 whom shot him and took his Horse.

APRIL the fifth, Mr. *Connor* came down  
 from *Brutae* (that Factory being, by Order, bro-  
 ken-up, for Want of Trade) to take the Charge  
 of the Factory at *Joar*, in Place of Mr. *Moore*.  
 Who now being at large, it may not be disa-  
 greeable to set forth in what Manner he lived in  
 Africa.

The Author  
 quits the  
 Service.

He got up by Day-break, in order to enjoy  
 the Cool of the Mornings, and oftentimes took  
 a Ride of two or three Miles from Home,  
 through Woods and Savannas, the Air being  
 then very pleasant. As soon as he came back,  
 he breakfasted on Chinese Tea; or, for Want of  
 that, on a Sort that grows wild in the Woods,  
 called *Simbong*. Of this Quantities have been  
 sent to England, where it was much admired by  
 several People. When he happened to want Su-

His Way of  
 Living.

\* In the Margin the Author says, these People visited him with a false Story.  
 so particular in all other Matters, does not mention the Cause of his quitting the Service.

\* The Author, who is

1735. *Moore.* **gar**, he made use of Honey, which is reckoned a very wholesome; but, if taken too plentifully, is apt to give the Flux. When he could get neither Sugar nor Honey, which sometimes was all employed by the Natives in making Honey-Wine, then he was forced to quit his Tea for sweet Milk, which is very plenty among the *Foleys*. This he eat cold, with Cakes broken into it, made of Flour of Rice, or Guinea-Corn, mixed-up with Water, and baked over the Fire in an Iron-Pot.

Variety of  
Frovisions.

THIS Country Milk will seldom or never boil without turning: The Author imputes it to the Sourness of the Grass which the Cows eat. For Dinner he had frequently Beef, fresh or powdered; for it would keep in Salt six or seven Days without spoiling. This he either boiled and eat with *Ki/kub*, as the Natives do; or else with Pomkins or *Kolila*, like Spinage, both exceeding plenty. Fowls are so cheap, that he bought them for three Charges of Gun-Powder a-piece; and when he wanted either Fish or Game, he sent out a Hunter (allowed them by the Company) who seldom failed of bringing-in either wild-Hogs, Deer, Ducks, Partridges, wild-Geese, or Crown Birds; all plenty in their different Seasons.

His Recreations.

THE Afternoon was the usual Time for Trade, but sometimes would last for three Days together; which being his proper Business, he never neglected. If it ended soon, he would sometimes take a Trip to the neighbouring Towns, and return Home to Supper; after which he amused himself till Bed-Time, with Writing, Reading, or visiting his Neighbours; where he commonly was treated with Palm-Wine, *Silou*-Wine, Honey-Wine, or else a Fruit called *Kola*, which relishes Water. He used frequently to go a shooting, chiefly Doves and Partridges, they being found not far from the Factory. He sometimes used to be thronged with Guests, either Traders or Messengers from great Men of the neighbouring Kingdoms, who would frequently send him Presents of Cows, Cloths, and sometimes a Slave; but this was only in Expectation of more than the Value in Return. However all these Presents were for the Company's Benefit, and he accordingly accounted for them.

Furniture of  
his House.

THE Negro-Women dressed his Victuals in Earthen-Ware, sweet and clean, made by the Natives. He had also two Iron-Pots from *James Fort*, one was for the Use of the Company's Slaves; the other served the Author on high Days, when he had Company, or else for an Oven to bake in. He had a good large Bed-Chamber; where, in the rainy Season, he al-

ways kept a Fire. His Bedstead was raised about two Foot from the Ground upon Forks, with Poles laid on them at the Head and Feet, and over that a Hurdle made of split Cane, to serve instead of a Sacking Bottom. He had a Bed made of coarse Cotton-Cloths, the Produce of the Country, which he got stuffed with Silk Cotton, a Sort of Down. Besides the Sheets brought from England, he used some Cloths six Yards long and three wide, which were given to him by the King of *Barfalli* and his Sister. At the Corners of his Bedstead he set-up four Poles to support a Kind of Pavilion made of thin Cloth, for keeping-off the Musketo. In one Corner of his Room he had a large Jar of Water raised upon Forkillas to keep it from Vermin. Other Furniture, as he had little Occasion for it, he was not troubled with.

1735.  
Moore.

ON the sixth of April, 1735, walking about a Quarter of a Mile from *James Factory*, he found the Foot of a Beast (the Carcass having been devoured, probably, by a Lion) much resembling a Baboon, but as big as that of a Man. It was newly killed, and covered with Hair about an Inch long. He brought it home; and examining some of the Natives, they said it was the Foot of what they called a *wild Man*; that there are many of them in this Country, but they are seldom found; that they are as tall as a Man; have Breasts like a Woman; use a Sort of a Language, and walk upon their Feet like human Creatures.

Foot of a  
Chimpanzee.

THE eighth, the Author set out, in the *James-Island Sloop*, for *James-Fort*, after taking his Leave of Governor *Hull* and *Job*, who sent several Letters by him to England. In four Days he arrived at the Fort; and on the thirteenth of May, he embarked aboard the *Dolphin Snow*, Captain *Freeman*, bound for London, with Mr. *Hamilton* and others: The Fort firing nine Guns in Complaisance to that Gentleman, who had, for some Time, been chief Merchant.

BUT, before we leave the *Gambra*, we shall add a few Particulars concerning it, above what have been related elsewhere. This River is navigable for Sloops above two hundred Leagues, the Tide reaching so far from the Mouth. The Sides of the River are, for the most Part, flat and woody, for a Quarter of a Mile inland, in some Places not so much; and within that Space, there are pleasant, open Grounds, which they use for their Rice, and, in the dry-Season, serve for Pasturage for their Cattle. Inland, it is very woody; but, near the Towns, there is always a large Spot of cleared Ground for Corn. The Soil is mottly Sand, with some Clay, and a good

Country a-  
long the  
Gambra.

\* See *Moore's Travels*, p. 227, & seqq.

lately shewn here. It is like the *Oran utang* of the *East Indies*.

b This must be the *Chimpanzee*, of which a young one was

See before, p. 162.



1735.  
Moore.

deal of rocky Ground. Near the Lee, and lower a Part of the *Gambra*, are no Hills to be seen; but high up the River are some lofty Mountains, the Tops of which yield pleasant Prospects. The Hills are of Iron-Stone, and, though they are little less than a continued hard Rock, yet they are full of Trees.

Overflow-  
ings of the  
River.

JUNE the twenty-fourth, 1732, the Author being then at *Yamyamakunda*, observed the River began to rise and grow muddy, the Stream always running-down, and no Tide coming-up. On September the twenty-ninth, the same Year, it began to fall. Next Year, the *Gambra* rose so high, at the same Place, that, in the Middle of September, it destroyed the Factory, and overflowed all the low Grounds round the Town, as hath been already related.

THE Wind being fair, the Snow immediately set Sail, in Company with the *Success*, Captain *Wright*, bound, on a trading Voyage, to *Kachao* and *Portudali*.

By Reason of the fresh Sea-Breezes they were not able to reach *Banyan* Point in less than two Days. Here they sent their Boat ashore to purchase Fowl; but, by the Sailors Negligence, it was staved: However, Captain *Wright's* People being ashore, brought-off the Men, and towed the Boat after them. The next Day, they got out of the *Gambra*, and took their Departure from Cape *St. Mary's*, going, with a brisk Gale, six Knots, or Miles, an Hour.

The Author  
leaves the  
Gambra.

THE thirty-first, about Noon, Mr. *James Ellis*, one of the Ship-Mates, who was well when they left the *Gambra*, gave-up the Ghost. This Person died a true Martyr to Rum; for when he was scarce able to lift a Glass to his Mouth, he made a Shift to suck it through a Pipe, and died with a Mug of Bumbo close to his Pillow.

FROM JUNE the twenty-ninth, to the tenth of July, they had hard Gales of Wind; but, being fair for them, had the less Reason to complain. Next Morning, they made the *English* Coast, and, soon after, saw the *Edystone* Light-House abreast.

Arrives in  
England.

On the twelfth, they were chased by one of the King's Sloops; who, when she came near, fired a Shot, and brought them to. Upon this, one of the Lieutenants of the *Edinburgh* Man of War came on board, and, after detaining them four Hours, carried-away three of their best Sailors, leaving three Men in their Room. In the Afternoon, they made the Isle of *Wight*, and, next Morning, at Day-light, were gotten abreast of *Beachy-Head*. They, about nine, reached *Dungeness*, where lay thirty Sail outward-bound: Soon after, they arrived in the Downs; where

they found a great Number of Ships, and two or three Men of War. Here they came to Anchor, and waited for a Pilot. At last one came-off, in whose Boat the Author went ashore to Deal, having been exactly two Months on his Voyage from *James Fort*.

1735.  
Moore.

Deaths of Persons (chiefly of the Company's Servants) in the *Gambra*, during Mr. Moore's Residence there, from 1730, to 1735.

NOVEMBER the eleventh, 1730, *John Skinner*, a Fort Soldier, after a long Illness, and three Years Service, having broken his Constitution in the East and West Indies.

JANUARY, 1731, Mr. *Robert Forbes*, Writer at *Jear*, of a short Illness, contracted by hard Drinking.

FEBRUARY the fifteenth, Mr. *William Rufing*, a Writer, at *James-Fort*, after two Months Illness. Buried at *Jillifrey*.

CAPTAIN COLWEL and most of his Sailors killed by the Natives on the Gold-Coast.

AUGUST the nineteenth, a Girl Slave carried-off by a Crocodile at *James-Fort*.

JANUARY the first, 1732, Mr. *Charles Houghton*, Factor at *James-Fort*, by too great a Dose of *Laudanum*.

MARCH the twelfth, Captain *Major* killed by the Natives at *Kassan*, in Revenge for an Injury.

MAY the tenth, a Slave of the Company's devoured by a Crocodile at *Yamyamakunda*.

JULY the twenty-ninth, Mr. *Edward Peters*, Assistant Factor at *Fatatenda*.

1733, Mr. *JAMES LE MAIGRE*, Factor at *Sami*.

JANUARY the sixth, Messieurs *Hayes* and *Galand* drowned near the *Sappe* Isles.

MARCH, several Men belonging to Captain *Williams* killed by a Mutiny of his Slaves at *Jear*.

JUNE, Mr. *Lowther*, Supercargo of the *Bumper-Sloop*. He was shot in the Belly by the Negroes.

OCTOBER the second, Mr. *John Philips*, Factor at *Fatatenda*, of a Mortification in his Leg.

NOVEMBER, Mr. *Railton*, Factor at *Brukos*, by a Fall in correcting his Black-Boy; perhaps too passionately.

JANUARY, 1734, Captain *Coffin*, of the *Finch Snow*, at *Jear*.

THE twenty-third, the chief Mate, and one Sailor, on board the *Finch-Snow*, at *James-Fort*.

THE twenty-fourth, the chief Boatswain of the same *Snow*.

\* See before, p. 225. a. compared with p. 119, 126, and 173.

b In the Original, *Crutchen*.

c *Ibid.* p. 231, 15 *feeg*.

d Moore's Travels, p. 229, 15 *feeg*.

**AUGUST** the seventh, died Mr. Shuckforth, a Writer at James Fort. He had been eight Months in the Country. Buried at *Jillifrey*.

**JANUARY** the twenty-first, 1735, Mr. Thomas Hilton, Assistant Factor, of a Fever at Year, after ten Days Illness. Buried under an Orange-Tree.

**MAY** the thirty-first, Mr. James Ellis, the Martyr to Rum. Such Heroes deserve to be recorded.

Shipping inward,

*Ships, inward-bound, that arrived at James Fort and in the Gambia, from 1730, to 1735.*

Dates.	Names.	Captains.	From whence.
1730.			
Nov. 10.	Dispatch Sloop, C <sup>o</sup> .	Robert Hull	London
Dec. 12.	Two French Sloops		Senegal
Nov. 13.	Fame Sloop, C <sup>o</sup> .	Boys	St. Jago
Dec. 31.	John and Anne Brig. S. T.	Stoneham	Liverpoole
1731.			
Jan.	Le St. Michael, a French Ship	Fredillac	
11.	Elizabeth, S. T.	Carruthers	London
	Herbert, S. T.	Onley	London
	Ruby Brig. S. T.	Craigie, Colwall	Cape Verde Isles
25.	William and Betty S. T.	Whitloe	Liverpoole
31.	Bonetta, C <sup>o</sup> .	Livingstone	London
Feb. 10.	Success Snow, C <sup>o</sup> .	Commerci	London
11.	Arabella, S. T.	Pyke	London
16.	John and Anne Brig. S. T.	Stoneham	Cape Verde Isles
19.	A French Brig. Kent, S. T.	Whealer	Sanaga
April 4.	Adventure Sloop, C <sup>o</sup> .		Gold Coast
11.	Mary Snow, S. T.	Gordon	Kacbas
May 15.	Pearl Man of War	Lee	Barbados
16.	Guinea Packet, C <sup>o</sup> .	Martin	Gold Coast
	Greyhound Gal. S. T.	Ramsay	England
Dec. 22.	Trial Snow, S. T.	Clarke	London
1732.			
Jan. 3.	Gambra Schoon. S. T.	Major	New England
Feb. 14.	Andalusia, S. T.	Pearson	Lisbon
1733.			
April 4.	Bumper Sloop, S. T.	Moore	New England
May 11.	Amersham Sloop, S. T.	Munday	London

Dates.	Names.	Captains.	From whence.
1734.			
Jan. 19.	Finch Snow, S. T.	Coffin	London
Feb. 4.	Phoenix, S. T.	Onley	Holland
20.	A French Ship		Gorée
22.	Scipio, S. T.	Gordon	Bristol
26.	Thomas Brig. S. T.	Smith	Liverpoole
Mar. 25.	Liverpoole Mer. S. T.	Golding	Liverpoole
July 13.	Burra Sloop	Nash	
	Bumper Sloop	Ball	
b 24.	Diamond } M. of War		
	Antelope }		
Aug. 7.	Dolphin Snow, C <sup>o</sup> .	Freeman.	London
12.	French Sloop.		Gorée
Dec. 9.	Dolphin Schoon. S. T.	Norry	Holland
12.	Success Snow, C <sup>o</sup> .	Wright	London
1735.			
Mar. 8.	Dolphin Snow, S. T.	Clarke	

*Ships, outward-bound, that sailed from the Gambia, from 1730, to 1735.*

Dates.	Names.	Captains.	Whither bound.
1730.			
Nov. 14.	Guinea Packet, C <sup>o</sup> .	Martin	Guinea
1731.			
Jan. 10.	John and Anne Brig. S. T.	Stoneham	Cape Verde Isles
Mar. 28.	Ruby Brig. S. T.	Craigie	Gold Coast
29.	Bonetta, C <sup>o</sup> .	Livingstone	Sierra Leone
April 4.	Kent, S. T.	Whealer	Lisbon
15.	Arabella, S. T.	Pyke	Maryland
19.	Mary Snow, S. T.	Gordon	Gold Coast
19.	Sierra Leona, S. T.	Jenkins	Carolina
20.	Duke de Bourbon		St. Jago.
May 2.	John and Anne, S. T.	Stoneham	Sierra Leone
4.	Herbert, S. T.	Onley	Virginia
4.	William and Betty S. T.	Whitloe	West Indies
22.	Elizabeth, S. T.	Carruthers	South Carolina
June 17.	Guinea Packet, C <sup>o</sup> .	Martin	London
1732.			
Feb. 22.	Guinea Packet, C <sup>o</sup> .	Martin	Kacbas
	Dispatch Sloop, C <sup>o</sup> .	Hull	London
1734.			
May 13.	Dolphin Snow, C <sup>o</sup> .	Freeman	London
	Success, C <sup>o</sup> .	Wright	Kacbas.

N. B. C<sup>o</sup>. signifies, Company's Ship; S. T. Separate Trader.

*The Remarkable CAPTIVITY and DELIVERANCE of Job ben Solomon, a Mohammedan Priest of Bûnda, near the Gambia, in the Year 1732.*

*To which are added, some Remarks relating to the Kingdom of Fûta.*

Introduction.

**M**R. MOORE having, in his Travels, related several Particulars concerning Job ben Solomon, whose Story made such a Noise in England a few Years ago, we thought proper to separate them from his Journal, and join them to the Materials published by Mr. Thomas Bluet in 1734, in an Octavo Pamphlet of sixty-three Pages, (which he dedicated to the Duke of Montagu) intitled, *Some Memoirs of the Life of Job, the Son of Solomon, the High-Priest of Boonda in Africa, &c.* It is divided into four Sections, besides a Conclusion, containing some Reflections upon the Whole.

MR. BLUET was intimate with Job, both in America and England, as Mr. Moore had been in Africa; and having had better Opportunities of being informed in the Circumstances of his Life than most People, he drew-up an Account of him at the Request of Job himself, as well as by the Solicitation of several Gentlemen, who were Job's Benefactors. In this he declares, he delivers nothing as Fact, but what he either knew to be such, or had from Job's own Mouth. It is pity neither Mr. Bluet nor Moore could not procure a more full and exact Account of the Places mentioned in these Memoirs.

### SECT. I.

*Country of Fûta. Bûnda built. Job ben Solomon sent to sell Slaves. Is made a Slave himself. Sold and carried to Maryland. Sent over*

*to England. Meets with Compassion. Redeemed by a Subscription. Receives many Presents. Returns to Africa. Meets those who sold him. Sends to Bûnda. Gets News from home. Departs from Joar. His Person handsome. Great Parts and Capacity. Vast Memory: Temper and Courage. Another Instance. His Aversion to Pictures. His Religion, Learning, Humanity.*

**T**HE Family-Name of this remarkable Person, called, by Mr. Bluet, Hyuba, Boon Solumena, Boon Hibrahema<sup>a</sup>, that is, Job the Son of Solomon, Son of Abraham, was Jallo. He was born at a Town called Bûnda<sup>b</sup>, in the Country of Galumbo<sup>c</sup>, in the Kingdom of Fûta<sup>d</sup>, or Sanaga, in Africa, which lies on both Sides the Senegal (or Sanaga;) and on the South Side extends as far as the Gambia<sup>e</sup>. Job himself assured the Author, that those Rivers run parallel to each other, but never meet<sup>f</sup>; contrary to their usual Position in our Map. The Eastern Boundary of the Kingdom of Fûta is the great Lake in our Maps, called Lacus Guardæ<sup>g</sup>. The Extent of it is not so certain to the North. The chief City is Tombû<sup>h</sup>, opposite to which, on the other Side of the River, is Bûnda<sup>i</sup>, the Place of Job's Nativity.

ABOUT fifty Years ago, Ibrahim<sup>l</sup>, the Grand-Bûnda built father of Job, founded the Town of Bûnda, in the Reign of Abûbekr<sup>k</sup>, then King of Fûta,

<sup>a</sup> If Mr. Bluet has set down the Name rightly, it must be from a very corrupt Pronunciation of *Ayûb*, or *Iyûb* *ibn Solomon*, *ibn Ibrahim*; or, as Mr. Moore writes it, *Job ben Solomon*, the Africans pronouncing *ben* for *ibn*.

<sup>b</sup> Bluet writes *Boonda*; Moore, *Bundo*; who says, it is about ten Days Journey from Jallifrey, in his Travels, p. 66, and p. 203, about seven from Joar.

<sup>c</sup> This Country, if any such there be, must be *Galam*, (often mentioned before) which extends on both Sides the *Sanaga*. Mr. Bluet says, *Galumbo* is, in our Maps, called *Catumba*.

<sup>d</sup> Bluet writes *Foota*, and Moore, *Fûta*. How the former came to give it the Name of *Senegal*, seems to us unaccountable, since it is hardly possible, that Job should have called it by that Name; the Kingdom of *Sanaga* being only a fictitious Kingdom, to be found only in the Books of some early Voyagers.

<sup>e</sup> This may be questioned. Moore says, *Fûta* lies four Stages from *Fatatenda*. It may, probably, border on *Upper-Yani* and *Wooley*, which lie on the North Side of the *Gambia*, in the farthest Part yet known of it.

<sup>f</sup> Here is a Testimony, or Report, directly denying, that the *Sanaga* and *Gambia* have any Communication. Mr. Bluet does not tell us how he came to know this. Possibly Job said *Fûta* was bounded Eastward by a Lake, and he meeting with the *Lacus Guardæ*, (probably a fictitious one) took that to be the same.

<sup>g</sup> This must certainly be wrong, if Job's Country be so near *Fatatenda*, and other Places on the *Gambia*, as Mr. Moore relates. See before, p. 220. a. Perhaps it is *Banda* in *Galam*, mentioned in *de l'Isle's Afrique Française*, a little to the West of the River *Falémé*, and beyond it lies the Country of *Tamba-awra*, (see before, p. 148. c.) which Mr. Bluet might possibly mistake for *Tombû*, or *Tombûs*.

<sup>h</sup> By Bluet, written *Hibrahim*. <sup>i</sup> By Bluet, written *Hibrahim*. <sup>k</sup> By Bluet, written *Abûbekr*.

<sup>l</sup> By Bluet, written *Hibrahim*. <sup>k</sup> By Bluet, written *Abûbekr*.



1731. who made him Proprietor as well as Governor of a  
Job ben So- it, and at the same Time *Alfa*, or High-Priest;  
loemon. with Power to make what Laws he thought proper for his new City, one of which was, that no Person, who fled for Refuge there, should be made a Slave. This Privilege, which extended to all *Mohammedans*, contributed greatly to people the Place. Some Time after *Ibrahim* dying, left his Dignity, which was hereditary, to his Son *Solomon*, Father of *Job*. At the same Time King *Abubekr* also dying, was succeeded by his Brother *Jelazi* as next Heir. *Jelazi* had a Son, called *Sambo*, whom he put under the Care of *Solomon*, *Job's* Father, to learn the *Korán* and *Arabic* Tongue. *Job* served for a Companion to this Prince, who was his Fellow-Student; and soon after, on the Death of his Father *Jelazi*, succeeded to the Throne, and reigns at present. When *Job* was fifteen Years old, he assisted his Father as *Imám*, or Sub-Priest. About the same Time he married the *Alfa* of *Tombú*'s Daughter, who was then only eleven Years old. By her at thirteen he had a Son, called *Abdallah*, and after that two more, named *Ibrahim* and *Sambo*. Two Years before his Captivity, he married a second Wife, Daughter to the *Alfa* of *Tonga*\*, by whom he had a Daughter, named *Fatima*, after the Daughter of the Prophet. These Wives and Children were alive when he left home<sup>b</sup>.

Job sent to Job ben So- In February, 1730-1, *Job's* Father hearing of  
loemon. an English Ship in the *Gambra*, sent him along with two Servants to sell two Negros, and buy Paper and other Necessaries; but desired him not to cross the *Gambra*, because the Inhabitants on the other Side were *Mandingos*, Enemies to the People of *Fúta*. *Job* not agreeing with Captain *Pyke*, (who commanded the Ship<sup>c</sup> belonging to Captain *Hunt*) sent back the two Servants to acquaint his Father with it, and to let him know, he intended to go farther. Accordingly, having agreed with another Merchant, called *Loumein*<sup>e</sup> *Yoa*, who understood the *Mandingo* Language, to go with him as Interpreter, he crossed the *Gambra*, and sold his Negros for some Cows. Returning home, as he refreshed himself at the House of an Acquaintance, he hung-up his Arms to rest himself, the Weather being hot. These Arms were valuable, consisting of a Gold-hilted Sabre, a Gold Knife, and a rich Quiver of Arrows, presented him by King *Sambo*.

It happened, that a Company of *Mandingos*, 1731.  
Job ben So- who live upon Plunder, passing by, and observing Job ben So-  
loemon. him unarmed, rushed-in at the Back-door to the Number of seven or eight, and pinioned him, together with his Interpreter<sup>d</sup>. They then shaved their Heads and Beards, which *Job* resented as the highest Indignity; though all they meant by it, was to make them appear like Slaves taken in War. February the twenty-seventh, they sold them to Captain *Pyke*, and March the first delivered them on board. But Captain *Pyke* being informed by *Job*, that he was the Person who had come to trade with him some Days before, and how he had been taken, gave him Leave to redeem himself and his Man<sup>e</sup>. On this *Job* sent to an Acquaintance of his Father's, near *Jear*, to inform him of his Misfortune, and desire him to take some Course to procure his Liberty: But it being a Fortnight's Journey<sup>f</sup> from that Friend's to his Father's, and the Ship sailing a Week after, *Job* was carried to *Annapolis* in *Maryland*, and delivered to Mr. *Vachel Denton*, Factor to Mr. *Hunt*. *Job* heard since, (by Vessels that come from the *Gambra*) that his Father sent down several Slaves a little after Captain *Pyke's* Departure, in order to redeem him; and that *Sambo*, King of *Fúta*, had made War upon the *Mandingos*, and cut-off great Numbers of them, on account of their ill Usage of him.

MR. DENTON sold *Job* to one Mr. *Telfey*, And carried  
Job ben So- in Kent-Island in *Maryland*, who set him to make to Maryland.  
loemon. Tobacco, but soon found that *Job* had never been bred to Labour. His Master, willing to find him easier Work, set him to tend the Cattle. *Job* would often, on this Occasion, retire into the Woods to pray: But a white Boy frequently watched him, and used to disturb his Devotions by mocking him, and throwing Dirt in his Face. This greatly added to *Job's* Melancholy, increased by his Ignorance of the English Language, and having no-body to complain to; so that growing desperate, he resolved to escape, hoping to fall into the Hands of a kinder Master. With this Resolution he travelled through the Woods, till he came to the County of *Kent*, on *Delaware-Bay* (now esteemed Part of *Pennsylvania*, though it really belongs to *Maryland*.) Here *Job* having no Pass, and being able to give no Account of himself, was (by virtue of a Law in Force through all the American Colonies, with regard

\* This Wife married, before *Job's* Return, another Husband.  
of *Job*, p. 12, & seq.

<sup>c</sup> It was called the *Arabella*, and lay at *Jear*. See *Moore's Travels*, p. 69.  
<sup>d</sup> *Moore*, p. 69, says, he and his Servant was seized by a King of the Country, (which must be *Jegra*) a little Way inland between *Tankrowal* and *Yamina*, and sold to Captain *Pyke*.

<sup>e</sup> *Moore* says, p. 69, that he would have been redeemed by the *Faleys*, but was carried-out of the River before they had Notice of his Slavery.  
<sup>f</sup> This shews *Bundo* cannot be near *Tombú*; which sure must be more than fourteen Days Journey from *Jear*: Yet Mr. *Moore* makes but about seven Stages between *Jear* and *Bundo*, as has been observed in a Note before.

1733. Job ben Solomon. to fugitive Negros, or white Servants) secured a till he heard farther from him. *Job* was much cared for by the Gentlemen of that Country, who seemed pleased with his Company, and touched at his Misfortunes. Several handsome Presents were made him, and a Subscription proposed for raising a Sum to pay Mr. Hunt.

SOON after, an old Negro, who spoke the *Jollof*-Language, which *Job* also understood, being sent to talk to him, informed the Keeper to whom he belonged, and the Reasons of his Flight. The Keeper wrote to his Master, who came to fetch him home, and used him kinder than before; allowing him a Place to pray in, and some Conveniences to make his Slavery easy. But Confinement was still insupportable to *Job*: He therefore wrote a Letter in *Arabic* to his Father, acquainting him with his Misfortunes; and sent it to Mr. Denton, desiring it might be conveyed to *Africa* by Captain Pyke: But he being sailed for *England*, Mr. Denton sent the Letter after him, inclosed to Mr. Hunt at *London*: Yet before the Letter arrived thither, Captain Pyke was sailed for *Africa*, so that Mr. Hunt kept it in his Hands till an Opportunity offered. In the Interim the Letter was seen by Mr. Oglethorpe, who took Compassion on *Job*'s Case, and gave his Bond to Mr. Hunt for the Payment of a certain Sum on the Delivery of *Job* in *England*. Mr. Hunt on this wrote to Mr. Denton, [at *Annapolis*] who purchased *Job* of his Master for the same Sum that he gave for him; and in March, 1733, sent him to *England* in the *William*, Captain *Wrick*, in which Ship Mr. Bluet (the Author) came over a Passenger.

*Job*, while at Sea, learned to understand *English*, and behaved so as to gain the Esteem and Love of all. On his Arrival in *England* in April 1733, he found Mr. Oglethorpe gone to *Georgia*; but Mr. Hunt provided a Lodging for him at *Lime-House*, where Mr. Bluet (on his Return from seeing his Friends in the Country) visited him, and found him much dejected; some Persons having applied to Mr. Hunt to buy him, who he feared would either sell him again, or exact an unreasonable Ransom. Mr. Bluet, with Mr. Hunt's Leave, took him down to *Cheshunt* in *Hertfordshire*, af-

ter obtaining his Promise not to dispose of *Job*, till he heard farther from him. *Job* was much cared for by the Gentlemen of that Country, who seemed pleased with his Company, and touched at his Misfortunes. Several handsome Presents were made him, and a Subscription proposed for raising a Sum to pay Mr. Hunt.

THE Night before *Job* returned to *London*, he received by Mr. Holden's Servant a Letter to himself, which came under Cover to Sir *Bibbs Lake*, and was delivered at the *African-House*: On which the Directors ordered Mr. Hunt to bring in a Bill of the whole Charge he had been at on *Job*'s Account. His Account came to fifty-nine Pounds six Shillings and Eleven-pence, which was paid by the Company, and Mr. Oglethorpe's Bond delivered-up to them. Yet *Job*'s Fears were not over; for he imagined he must pay a great Ransom when he got home, the Subscription being yet in Embryo. Mr. Bluet spoke to a Gentleman, who began it with subscribing a handsome Sum himself, which was followed by several in *London* and the Country, who contributed readily: Yet still it fell twenty Pounds short of the Sum wanted; which Deficiency was generously made-up by the first Subscriber, and the Sum completed. On the Payment of this, the *African Company* ordered Mr. Oglethorpe's Bond to be cancelled, and gave *Job* his Freedom, engrossed in Form under their own Seal; ordering, besides, that *Job* should be accommodated at the *African-House* at the Company's Expence, till one of their Ships should carry him back to the *Gambra*, and restore him to his Friends without Ransom.

*Job*'s Mind being now easy, he cheerfully visited his Friends and Acquaintance. One Day, being at Sir *Hans Sloane's*, he expressed a great Desire to see the Royal Family. Sir *Hans* promised to get him introduced, when he had Cloaths proper to go in. *Job*, who knew he had a good Friend to apply to, was soon clothed in a rich Silk Dress, made after his Country-Fashion, and was introduced to their Majesties, and the rest of the Royal Family. The Queen was pleased to present him with a rich Gold Watch, and the same Day he had the Honour to dine with the Duke of *Montagu*, and some others of the Nobility; who, after Dinner, collected a handsome Present for him. His Grace took him often into the Country, shewed him the Tools necessary for Planting and Gardening, and made his Servants shew him the Use of them; after

\* *Bluet's Memoirs*, p. 16, & seq.

b *Mr. Moore*, p. 202, says, that Mr. Oglethorpe sent the Letter to *Oxford* to be translated: on which he conceived so good an Opinion of the Man, that he ordered him to be bought from his Master, and soon after set-out for *Georgia*. c *Bluet's Memoirs*, p. 22, & seq. d *Moore* says, p. 203, that Sir *Hans Sloane* employed him in translating several *Arabic MSS.* and Inscriptions of Medals, and recommended him to the Duke of *Montagu*, who introduced him to Court.

1734. which, [he furnished Job with all Sorts of such Instruments, and several rich Presents, which he had packed-up in Chests, and put on board for his Use. He received many other Presents and Favours from Persons of the chief Quality and Gentry, to the Value of five hundred Pounds and upwards; and in July, 1734, [after fourteen Months Stay in London] he embarked on board one of the Company's Ships, bound for the Gambia.

Returns to Africa.

HERE Mr. Bluet's Narrative ending, we shall supply the Account from Mr. Moore's Travels.

Job landed at James-Fort August the eighth following, having been recommended in a particular Manner by the Company to their Governor and Factors in this Country, who were desired to use him with the greatest Civility and Respect.

Job being willing to talk with some of his Countrymen at Kower, near Joar, (which is a Week's Journey from Búnda) on the twenty-third went-up in the Fame Sloop with Mr. Moore, who was then appointed chief Factor there. On the twenty-sixth, in the Evening, they reached the Creek of Damafensa, where Job, sitting with Mr. Moore under a great Tree, saw seven or eight of the People pass by him who had made him a Slave, thirty Miles from thence, three Years before. Job, though even-tempered, could hardly contain himself, but was for killing them with his broad-Sword and Pistols, which he always carried about him, if Mr. Moore had not interposed and dissuaded him, by representing the Danger and Imprudence of the Design. However he called the Fellows, and asked them several Questions about himself; and amongst the rest, how the King their Master did, who had sold him.

Meets those who sold him.

On this Inquiry Job found, that the King was accidentally killed by a Pistol, which he usually slung at his Neck; and being loaded, had gone off, and shot him in the Throat, of which he died on the Spot. This Pistol, it seems, was Part of the Goods he received from Captain Pyke, when he sold Job. Job was so transported at this, that he fell on his Knees to thank Mohammed for destroying his Enemy by the very Goods for which he sold him; and turning to Mr. Moor, said, "You see God was displeased at this Man for making me a Slave, and there-

fore made him die by the Pistol for which he sold me: Yet I ought to forgive him, (added he) because had I not been sold, I should neither have known the English-Tongue; nor have had the fine, useful, valuable Things I enjoy; nor have seen such a Place as England, and such good generous People as I found there."

1734. Job ben Solomon.

SEPTEMBER the first, Mr. Moore and Job reached Joar, from whence Job dispatched a Messenger on September the fourteenth to Búnda, to give his Friends Notice of his Arrival. The Messenger was a Foley, who happened to know Job, and greatly rejoiced to see him; he being the only Man (except one) who was ever known to return from Slavery. Job gave the Messenger his Orders, desiring his Father should not come down to see him, as being too far for him to travel; and that it was fit the Young should go see the Old, and not the Old come see the Young. He also sent by him some Presents to his Wives, and desired him to bring-down with him his little one, who was his Favourite.

Job in the mean Time spoke highly well of the English amongst his Countrymen the Foleys, who before had a Notion, that all who were sold for Slaves were either eaten, or murdered, since none ever came back. Here he sold some of his Presents for trading Goods, with which he bought a Woman-Slave and two Horses, which were very useful to him, and which he designed to carry to Búnda. He also gave his Countrymen a good deal of writing Paper, which is a useful Commodity with them, of which the Company gave him several Reams. The Messenger not returning soon, Job went back, September the twenty-sixth, to James-Fort in the Fame Sloop.

JANUARY the twenty-ninth, 1733-4, he returned to Joar, and on February the fourteenth his Messenger came back from Búnda with Letters and Advice, that Job's Father died before he got there; but that before his Death he had the Comfort to hear of his Son's Redemption, and the Figure he made in England: That one of Job's Wives had married again, but the Husband, hearing of Job's Return, had absconded. That since he went away, there had been such Wars in his Country, that there was no Cattle left. With the Messenger came several of Job's old Ac-

Gets News from home.

\* Some of these, according to Mr. Moore, in his Travels, p. 203, were their Royal Highnesses, the Earl of Pembroke, several Ladies of Distinction, Mr. Holden, and the Royal African Company. Bluet's Memoirs, p. 28, & seq.

The Folly and Vanity of this Man must have been very great, to suppose that God should punish this King merely to revenge the Injury done him, and yet let his having made Slaves of hundreds of others, go unpunished. Job shewn more Humility, if not more Sense, if he had imputed his own Slavery as a Punishment for dealing in Slaves himself, and selling his two Brother-Negros to the Whites; though believing, that they would be either eaten or murdered: Which (as appears a little below) was the Fuli's Opinion.

The Author might have told us in what Respect: We know of no Use it can be to them, except to get Griggis, or Charms, written upon it by their Marbúts, (of whom Job was one) who alone among them know how to write.

\* See Moore's Travels, p. 202, & seq.



1735. quittance, whom he received joyfully, but a Turn, or agreeable Story, but never to the Pre- 1735. Job ben So-  
 Job ben So- seemed much touched at his Father's Death, and judice of Religion<sup>b</sup>, or good Manners. Yet he Job ben So-  
 lomon. the Distress of his Country. He forgave his Wife, had Courage enough on proper Occasions; of lomon.  
 and the Man who had taken her, saying, "That which the following Story, he related of him-  
 "she must think he was dead, since he was gone self, is an Instance. Passing one Day in the  
 "to a Land from whence no *Poley* ever returned; Country of the *Arabs*<sup>c</sup>, in his Way home, with  
 "so that he could not blame either her or the four Servants, he was attacked by fifteen of those  
 "Man." His Conversation with his Friends wild People, a Sort of Banditti, or Robbers.  
 lasted three or four Days, without any Interrup- *Job* prepared for his Defence, and setting one of  
 tion, but to eat and sleep.

Departs from Joar. WHEN Mr. Moore came away, he left *Job* b  
 with Governor Hull at Joar, April the eighth, 1735, who were the next Day to set-out together for *Tanimareu*, in order to proceed to the Gum-Forest near *Job's* Country. *Job* sent Letters by him to the Duke of Montagu, the Royal African Company, Mr. Oglethorpe, and several others, and expressed the warmest Sense of Gratitude and Affection for the English Nation<sup>d</sup>.

His Person and Complexion. WITH regard to *Job's* personal Character, Mr. Bluet informs us, that he was about five Foot ten Inches high, strait-limbed, and of a good Constitution: Though by religious Abstinence, of which he was a strict Observer, and the Fatigues he had undergone, he seemed lean and weakly. His Countenance was exceeding pleasant, yet grave and composed: His Hair was long, black, and curled, different from that of the Negros.

Great Parts and Capacity. His natural Parts were excellent: He had solid Judgment, a ready Memory, and a clear Head. For all his religious Prejudices, yet he reasoned with great Temper and Impartiality; and shewed, with strong good Sense, an innocent Simplicity, a strict Regard to Truth, and a hearty Desire to find it.

THE Acuteness of his Genius appeared on many Occasions. He readily conceived the Mechanism of several Instruments; and on seeing a Plough, a Clock, or a Gristmill, taken to Pieces, was able to put them together again, without further Direction.

Job's Memory. His Memory was so extraordinary, that, at fifteen, he could repeat the *Korân* by Heart; and, while in *England*, wrote three Copies of it, without the Assistance of any other Copy, or consulting any one of the three, while he wrote the other. He laughed to hear talk of Forgetfulness, which was a Thing he had no Notion of.

Temper and Courage. His natural Temper shewed a happy Mixture of the Grave and the Cheerful; a gentle Mildness, guarded by a proper Warmth, and a kind f  
 compassionate Disposition to all. In Conversation he was very pleasant, and would every now and then divert the Company with some witty

ONE Day *Job* finding a Cow of his Father's killed, and partly devoured, resolved, if possible, to surprize the Destroyer. Accordingly he placed himself in a Tree, near the Remains of the Carcass, and in the Evening saw two Lions making-up to it with great Caution, moving slow, and looking carefully about them. At last, one advancing, *Job* shot, and wounded him so mortally with a poisoned Arrow, that he fell on the Spot. The second coming-up soon after, *Job* shot another Arrow and wounded him; on which he roared-out, and fled, but next Morning was found dead, about three hundred Yards from the Place<sup>e</sup>.

His Aversion to Pictures was very extraordinary, and it was with great Difficulty that he could be prevailed-on to have his own drawn. When the Face was finished, Mr. Hoare asked what Dress would be proper to draw him in; and on *Job's* chusing his own Country Garb, the other said he could not draw it, unless he had seen it, or heard it described by one who had. On which *Job* replied, Why then do some of you Painters presume to draw God, whom no Mortal ever saw?

As to his Religion, he was a *Mohammedan*, His Religion. but more moderate than they usually are. He rejected the Notions of a sensual Paradise, and many other Traditions which pass current with the *Turks*<sup>f</sup>. He was constant in his Devotion to God, and had such a Veneration for him, that he never repeated the Name of *Allah*, without a peculiar Accent, and remarkable Pause<sup>g</sup>. His Notions of the supreme Deity and a future State were just and rational. He was so fixed as to the Unity of God, that it was not possible to give him the least Notion of the Trinity; so that having had a Present of the *New-Testament* in his own Language, when he read it, he told

<sup>a</sup> Moore's Travels, p. 223, & seqq.

<sup>b</sup> The Author forgets he was a Priest.

<sup>c</sup> This must have

been to the North of the *Sanaga*.

<sup>d</sup> See Bluet's Memoirs of *Job*, the Son of *Solomon*, p. 46, & seqq.

<sup>e</sup> *Ibid.* p. 38.

<sup>f</sup> They have their Opinions about the literal and figurative Sense of their Scriptures, as well as the *Christians*.

<sup>g</sup> The same is said of the celebrated Mr. *Boyle*.

1735. the Author, he had perused it with Care, but a Job ben So- could not find a Word in it of three Gods, as some People talked. 1735. Job ben So- lomon.

HE eat no Flesh of Animals, but what he killed himself, though he made no Scruple as to Fish; but would not touch Pork.

Learning. HIS Learning, considering the Disadvantages of his Education, was not contemptible; the Books of his Country being only on religious Subjects, all written in Arabic, and not above thirty in Number. He said the *Korán* was originally written by God, not in that Language<sup>a</sup>, and sent by the Angel *Gabriel* to *Abúbekr*, some Time before *Mohammed* was born<sup>b</sup>: That *Mohammed* taught *Abúbekr* to read it; and that no one could read it, but those who are instructed after a different Manner from that, in which the Arabic is commonly taught. *Job* was well acquainted with the historical Parts of the Bible, and spoke with great Respect of the good Men mentioned in Scripture; particularly of *Jesus Christ*, who he said was a very good Prophet, and would have done much more good in the World; if he had not been so soon cut-off by the wicked *Jews*<sup>c</sup>, which made it necessary for God to send *Mohammed* to confirm and improve his Doctrine.

Humility. *JOE* frequently compared himself to *Joseph*<sup>d</sup>; and when he was informed, that the King of *Fúta* had killed many of the *Mandingos* on his Account, he said, with much Concern, that if he had been there he would have prevented it, for it was not the *Mandingos*, but God, who brought him into a strange Land<sup>e</sup>.

## SECTION II.

SOME REMARKS relating to the Kingdom of *Fúta*, as reported by *Job ben Solomon*, to *Mdr. Bluet*.

Husbandry and Labour of the Inhabitants. Force and Sagacity of Elephants. Strong Poison. Antidotes. Marriages. Conjugal Regulations. Both circumcise and baptize. Funerals. Aversion to Images.

Husbandry and Labour. IN *Job's* Country (of which some Account has been already given at the Beginning) the Slaves and poorer Sort of People are employed in preparing the Bread, Corn, &c. They la-

bour under great Difficulties, having no proper Instruments for tilling the Ground, or reaping the Corn when it is ripe; insomuch, that they used, in Harvest-Time, to pull it up by the Roots. To reduce their Corn to Flour, they rub it between two Stones with their Hands. Nor is their Fatigue in Building or Carriage less, being all performed by mere Dint of Strength, and downright Labour. The better Sort of People, who apply themselves to Study and Reading, are obliged to read whole Nights together by Fire-light, which must be troublesome in so hot, sultry a Country.

SOME of those People spend a great Part of their Time in Hunting, particularly in Search of Elephants, with whose Teeth they drive a great Trade. One of them assured *Job*, that he had seen an Elephant surprize a Lion, (to which Animal, it seems, he bears a great Enmity) and carrying him to a Tree, split it down, then putting the Lion's Head through, let the Tree close again on his Neck, and left him there to perish. This Account is rendered the more probable, by what he was himself a Witness to, having seen an Elephant catch a Lion, and carry him directly to a great Slough, where he thrust his Head under the Mud, and kept him down till he was smothered.

THE Poison they dip their Arrows in is the Juice of a certain Tree, and is of such a Nature, that it infects the Blood in a short Time, and makes the Creature stupid and senseless. Although it is so deadly a Poison, it does not hinder the Natives from eating the Flesh of the Animal that is shot; for as soon as it is stupified enough to fall down, they catch it, cut its Throat, &c. as their Law directs, and then eat it. If a Man is wounded with one of these Arrows, they have an Herb, which, if immediately applied, is a sure Remedy, and extracts the Poison.

THE Author hence takes Occasion to remark, 1. That in all Countries, where wild Beasts are, they shun the Sight of a Man, and will never attack him, if they have any Room to escape by Flight<sup>f</sup>. 2. That all Poisons, of whatever Nature, have their Antidotes generally near them; one Instance of which the Author gives us something extraordinary.

THE Milk or Liquor squeezed from the *Kas-*

<sup>a</sup> This must sure be some Mistake either of the Author or Printer, for the *Mohammedan* Doctors pretend to prove the Divinity of the *Korán* from the Purity of its Style.

<sup>b</sup> This is contrary to the Testimony of the *Korán* itself, where *Mohammed* says, that it was brought to him at different Times by the Angel *Gabriel*.

<sup>c</sup> This is another Mistake, for the *Mohammedan* Belief is, that *Judas*, after betraying *Jesus*, became so like him, that he was taken by the *Jews*, and crucified instead of him.

<sup>d</sup> Why not rather to his Namesake *Job*?—Another Instance of his Vanity, and thinking himself a peculiar Favourite of the Deity: And what is more strange, the Writer of his Life (though of a Religion so diametrically opposite) has employed his whole Conclusion to prove the same Absurdity.

<sup>e</sup> See *Bluet's Memoirs*, p. 30, also p. 50, & *seqq.*

<sup>f</sup> This is to be understood, however, in case they are not pressed with Hunger.

1735. *Javi*, or *Kassador-Root*, (of which Roots is made a their Wives: In which they are so exact, that if one Wife lies-in, the Husband lies alone in her Apartment those Nights that are her Turn, and not with the other Wife. If a Wife proves very bad, they put her away, and she keeps her Dowry. In this Case she may marry again, but they seldom divorce their Wives on slight Occasions. If a Woman leaves her Husband, she must return him her Dowry; and is after looked on as so scandalous a Person, that no-body cares to have any Concern with her.

Job ben Solomon. *Barbadoes*, and all the Leeward or Caribbee-Islands) is so deadly a Poison, that one Pint of it will soon kill any Creature that drinks it. Yet the Author knew a Cow which drank a hearty Draught of it, and immediately (as if sensible of her Danger) went and fed on a Shrub, which grows common there, called the *Sensible Plant*, from the shrivelling-up of its Leaves on the least Touch; and though all present expected every Minute to see the Cow drop-down dead, yet it so expelled the Poison, that she received not the least Hurt.

Marriage. WHEN a Man has a Mind to marry his Son, (which they generally do much sooner than in England) and has found a suitable Match, he proposes the Matter to the Girl's Father, with whom he agrees on the Price he is to pay for her, which the Father always gives the Woman as a Dowry. Matters concluded, the two Fathers and the young Man go to the Priest, and declare their Agreement, which finishes the Marriage. One Difficulty yet remains, viz. how the young Man shall get his Wife home, for the Women-Cousins and Relations take-on mightily; and guard the Door of the House to prevent her being carried-away. At last, by the Bridegroom's Presents and Generosity, their Grief is allayed. He then provides a Friend well-mounted to carry her off; but as soon as she is on Horseback, the Women renew their Lamentations, and rush-in to dismount her: However, the Man is generally successful, and rides-off with his Prize to the House provided for her. After this, they make a Treat for their Friends, but the Woman never appears at it; and though the Ladies in England are generally more free after Marriage than before, yet the Ladies of *Futa* are quite the reverse; being so bashful, that they never permit their Husbands to see them unveiled for three Years after their Marriage: So that though Job had a Daughter by his last Wife, yet he never saw her without her Veil, as having been married to her but two Years when he left home. To prevent Quarrels, and preserve domestic Peace, the Husbands divide their Time equally between

Conjugal Regulations.

\* See *Bluet's Memoirs of Job*, &c. p. 35. & seq. *Dei* of the Papists, which brings Grist to the Priest's Mill. *Mohammedism* can be more refined in these Countries of the Blacks, than among the politer and more subtil *Africans*.

\* This shews they are of the same Sect with the *Turks*. There are none nearer than *Kaynu* on the *Falemé*, or *Mankant* on the *Sanaga*. But we did not apprehend either that *Bunda* was so near the *Sanaga*, or the *French* had been settled so near *Tembé*; which, according to Mr. *Bluet's* Memoirs, lies hard-by *Bunda*. They hold them in general for Idolaters, on Account of their Belief of the Trinity, but have an utter Abhorrence of those who use Images or Pictures in their religious Worship.

if he had pointed-out such Books, for we know of none, which treat of *Futa*, the Name being scarce to be found in any hitherto published: And although we grant there may be a great Affinity between the Customs of the People of *Futa* and their Neighbours; yet from the Sketch, Mr. *Bluet* has given, it appears, that there is a Difference in many Things.

\* See *Bluet's Memoirs*, p. 40. & seq.

ALL their Male-Children are circumcised: But besides, they have a Kind of Baptism for those of both Sexes. When the Infant is seven Days old, the Persons invited being come, the Father gives the Child a Name, which the Priest writes on a Piece of smooth Board. Then killing a Cow or Sheep, according to his Ability, Part is dressed for the Company, and the rest distributed amongst the Poor. After this, the Infant is washed all-over with fair Water; and then the Priest writes the Child's Name on Paper, which is rolled-up and tied about its Neck, where it remains till it is worn, or rubs-off.

THEIR Burials have nothing remarkable. They put the dead Body in the Earth, and cover it up as is done in England; pronouncing some Prayers over it, which Job said are intended only for the Benefit of the Bystanders, and not of the dead Person, who could reap no Advantage by their Devotion.

THEIR Opinions and Traditions in Matters of Religion are much the same with the Generality of *Mohammedans*; though the learned Sort of them give a more plausible refined Turn to the gross and sensual Doctrines of the *Korán*, than those in *Turkey* and other Places. They have a strong Aversion to the least Appearance of Idolatry, so that they will not keep a Picture of any Kind in their Houses; and the Popish Worship at the *French* Factory in their Neighbourhood has much confirmed them in an Opinion, that all *Christians* are Idolaters.

THE Author, it seems, could have added several other Particulars concerning their Dress, Houses, Economy, and the like, but desists, because he says they are already described in other Books.

<sup>b</sup> This is a *Grigrit*, or Charm, like an *Angus*.

<sup>c</sup> This is a Mistake of the Author's, as if

<sup>e</sup> The Author would have been

<sup>f</sup> They hold

<sup>g</sup> We should have been obliged to the Author,



C H A P. VIII.

Of the TRADE carried on by Europeans, in the River Gambia.

Particularly by the English.

SECT. I.

Of the English Trade on the Gambia.

*The Company's Trade: Carried on by Sloops. Their Encouragement to Factors. Project for improving it. Trade outward bound. Commodities: Gold: Slaves: Abuse of this Trade. Ivory: Wax: Gum Trade. Attempts to settle it. Discovery made up Vintain River. Gum Forest near the Gambia. Attempts made to trade thither. Factory near it resolved on. Gum Dragon. Advantages of the Gum Trade. Factories how protected. Customs paid the Natives. The Standard of Trade.*

*The Company's Trade,*

**J**AMES-Fort, the chief Settlement of the Royal African Company on the Gambia, preserves the Right of trading here (says Mr. Moore) both to the Company and to the English Nation. The French (as the Author was informed) would fain have purchased it in 1719, in which Case they would have excluded all Nations from trading in this River, as they do on the *Sanaga*: But by the Parliamentary Compensation to the Company, for laying open the Trade, their Forts and Settlements are secured from falling into the Hands of Foreigners: And the Increase of Duties arising from the Increase of the American and African Trade, fully makes up to the Public the Money which is granted.

*Carried on by Sloops.*

THE Trade up the Gambia is carried-on by three or four Sloops, of thirty Tons each, and the same Number of Long-boats, all which are constantly employed in furnishing the Garrison with Provisions and Water, or carrying-up Goods to the Factories (which are always supplied in the dry Season before the Rains set-in) and bringing-back the Commodities purchased by the Factors; most of which, Slaves excepted, are sent to England. The Factors are sent-over to James-Fort, by the Company, or else such Writers there as can give Security to the Company (which is to be two Bondsmen in a thousand Pound each, and their own Bond for the like Sum) are advanced to that Post. Yet, in Spite of this Precaution, the Company have sustained

a great Losses, by the Dishonesty of their Factors, who, when sued, have met such Indulgence from the Court of Chancery, that the Company have never been able to recover the Penalties of those Bonds. For if the Persons with whom they transacted be not *Christians*, no Oaths can be administered, nor is their Evidence deemed valid \*.

*Encouragement to Factors.*

THE Company, in 1732, resolved to endeavour the restoring their Trade, not by distressing the separate Traders, but by encouraging their Servants to act honestly. For this End they lowered the Prices of Provisions at James-Fort, and resolved to enlarge their Trade, by striking out new Branches of it with the Natives, and taking from them such Commodities as they then thought useless, as Gums, Barks, and Woods for dying, Hides, &c. and to give their Servants Twenty per Cent. Advantage on any new Sort of Goods discovered, out of the Profits arising.

c THESE Premiums were as follows, five Shillings a-Head for every merchantable Slave. Five Shillings, and two Shillings and six Pence for every hundred Weight of large and small Teeth. Five Shillings for every Ounce of Gold, and two Shillings and six Pence for every hundred Weight of Wax. The separate Traders generally pay a Custom to the King of *Barrab*, of an hundred and twenty Bars, Trade being commonly brisk here, especially for Slaves; and others, who proceed directly up the River, yet pay this Duty for the Liberty of taking-in Wood and Water b.

THE Author thinks it would be equally an Advantage to the Company and the separate-Traders, if James-Fort was, by Consent, made the settled Mart for Exchange: This is, that the Company should keep a constant Stock of Slaves, &c. sufficient to furnish the Ships that come here at a Call, with Country-Goods or Slaves, to the Value of their Cargos; which, thus purchased, should be sent-up to their Factories. The separate-Trader could afford a better Price at James-Fort than he could up the River, as the Uncertainty of getting a Cargo, the Expence of going-up, and the Loss of Demurrage, are all saved; besides the Hazard of losing his Crew, by

\* See Moore's Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa, p. 16, & seqq.  
VOL. II. N° XLIX.

b Ibid. p. 20, 93, and 162.

Gambra  
Trade.

the Unhealthiness of the Climate, and the paying the Customs due to the petty Kings and *Alkades*, all which are troublesome and expensive. These Inconveniences would therefore be avoided, by their buying a Cargo at once. The Company also would find their own Account in this Method, since they cannot buy dry Goods to Advantage, unless they buy Slaves with them. If therefore they sold their Slaves to the separate-Traders, they might affort their Warehouses with *European* Commodities from them, and by that Means command all the dry Goods in the River, in spite of the *Portuguese* and *French*; besides having enough to load the Company's Ships, without Delay, and so avoid laying on Charges, or losing Time by going-on trading Voyages along the Coast, none of which (as Mr. Moore says) ever turned-out to their Advantage<sup>a</sup>.

Trade out-  
wards-  
bound.

THE Company from *James-Fort* carry-on a Trade to several of the Parts adjacent. From *St. Jago* and the rest of the *Cape de Verde* Isles, they export Corn, and import Salt (which is one of the best Commodities for *Gambra* River) Horses and Hides. To *Kachao*, twenty Leagues to the South, they trade for Wax, though, as the Author thinks, not with great Profit, the Wax being so foul, that they sometimes lost twenty or thirty per Cent. on it<sup>b</sup>.

THE chief Trade on the *Gambra* is for Gold, Slaves, Elephants Teeth, and Bees Wax.

Commodities.  
Gold.

THE *Gambra*-Gold is of a very good Quality, and finer than Standard. They bring it in small Bars, big in the Middle, and turned round into Rings, from ten to forty Shillings Value each. The Blacks who bring it, are of the *Mandingo* Race, and called in their Tongue *Fonkos*, (or Merchants). They are very unwilling to tell much of the Inland Countries. All the Author could get from them relating to the Gold, was, that it is not washed out of the Sand, but dug out of the Mines in the Mountains, the nearest twenty Days Journey from *Kower*<sup>c</sup>. In the Country where the Mines are, they say are Houses built with Stone, and covered with Terraces; and that the short Cutlasses, with wooden Handles, and Knives which they bring down with them, are made there, the Steel of which is very good.

Slaves.

THE same Merchants bring down in some Years Slaves to the Amount of two thousand, most of which, they say, are taken Prisoners in

War. These they buy from the different Princes who take them. Many of them are *Bumbrongs*<sup>d</sup> and *Pecharis*<sup>e</sup>, Nations which differ in Language, and come from a great Way Inland. Their Way of bringing them, is tying them by the Neck with Leathern Thongs, at about a Yard Distance from each other, thirty or forty in a String; having generally a Bundle of Corn, or an Elephant's Tooth on each of their Heads. In their Way from the Mountains, they travel through great Woods; where, as there is no Water to be found, they carry it with them, in Skin-Bags. The Author judges, that the Number of Merchants who followed this Trade were about an hundred. They go-up the Country with Goods bought from the *English*, with which they purchase these Commodities. They use Asses as well as Slaves, for Carriage; but no Horses or Camels.

1735-  
Moore.

BESIDES those foreign Slaves, there are many bought along the River. These are either taken in War<sup>f</sup>, as the former; or Men condemned for Crimes; or Persons stolen, which is very frequent. The Company's Servants never buy any of the latter, if they suspect it, till they advise with the *Alkade*, or chief Men of the Place. Since the Slave-Trade has been introduced all Punishments are commuted into this; and they strain hard for Crimes, in order to have the Benefit of selling the Criminal: So that not only Murder, Theft, and Adultery, but every trifling Crime is, at present, punished with Slavery.

Abuse of  
this Trade.

IN *Kantôr* a Man seeing a Tiger eating a Deer, which he had killed and hung up near his House, fired at the Beast, and killed a Man. The King, for this Accident, not only condemned him, his Mother, three Brothers, and three Sisters to be sold, but had himself the Goods they were sold for.

A MAN was brought to the Author in *Tamani*, to be sold for having stolen a Tobacco-Pipe. But *Moore* sent for the *Alkade*, and persuaded the Person injured to take a Composition, and leave the Man free. They seldom sell their Family Slaves, except for great Crimes. The Slaves sold in the River, exclusive of those brought-down by the Merchants, may amount in a Year to about a thousand, more or less, according to the Wars on the River.

WHEN you agree with a Merchant for Slaves, you fix how many of the Heads of Goods you shall give on each Slave: If Slaves are at forty

<sup>a</sup> See Moore's Travels into the Inland Parts of Africa, p. 81, & seq.

<sup>b</sup> These are probably the Mines of *Bambât*. See before, p. 151.

<sup>c</sup> *Bambarrai*, mentioned often before. See p. 70. c.

<sup>d</sup> In the Original, *Pecharis*. These two Nations are situate beyond *Bambât*, towards *Tombûto*.

<sup>e</sup> In 1734, there were great Wars all over the Country, which continued so long, that vast Numbers of Slaves being sold, they proved the chief Article in the Company's Trade.

<sup>f</sup> Ibid. p. 48, and 66.

<sup>g</sup> The same, doubtless, with the

Gambra Trade.

or fifty Bars each, you give three or four Heads; but if dearer, as they often are, at eighty Bars, you give five, and sometimes six, of the Heads on every Slave. Men and Women used to be dearer than the Boys or Girls, but of late Years there has been so great a Demand of the latter, for *Cadiz* and *Lisbon*, that they sell for as much as the grown Slaves<sup>a</sup>.

Ivory.

THE *Mandingos* also bring down Elephants Teeth, or Ivory, which is the third staple Commodity of the River, gotten either by hunting and killing the Beasts, or picked up in the Woods. Whoever kills an Elephant, has Liberty to sell him and his Teeth; but those bought here, are generally brought from a good Way within Land. Some are found in the Woods, whether belonging to dead Elephants, or Teeth they shed, the Author does not determine; but he has known them thus found without any Skull or Bones fixed to them. The biggest Tooth he ever saw, weighed an hundred and thirty Pound. The larger they are, the more valuable by the Pound: One Tooth weighing an hundred Pound, is worth more than three Teeth that weigh together an hundred and forty Pound. Many of them are broken-pointed, which abates their Value. Some are white, others yellow; but this Difference of Colour makes none in the Price.

Wax.

THE fourth Branch of the Trade on the *Gambra* is for Wax, which may be much increased. The *Mandingos* make Straw Beehives, resembling the *English*, boring a Hole in the Bottom Board, for the Bees to go in and out. These Hives they sling, by Withs, to Boughs of Trees. When they take the Combs they smother the Swarm, and pressing-off the Honey, of which they make Honey Wine, they boil-up the Wax with Water, strain it, and press it through Hair-Cloths into Holes made in the Ground for that Purpose. They make and sell vast Quantities of it in the River, the Cakes weighing from twenty to an hundred and twenty Pounds each. The clearest from Dirt is best, which they try by boring the Cakes through<sup>b</sup>.

Gum-Trade.

THE fifth Branch of Trade on the *Gambra*, which has lately been opened, and seems to be very improveable, is for Gum; as appears from the following Extracts from the same Author.

attempts to settle it.

JULY the twenty-seventh, 1732, a Letter of Instructions came from *James-Fort* to *Foar*, to be observed by *Roberts* and *Moore*, then Factors there, pursuant to Advices from the Company to procure what Quantities they could of several dry Goods, among which are named Gums. For

the Direction, into which Mr. *Oglethorpe* had been lately chosen, and in which Mr. *Hayes* had a great Weight, were resolved to leave no Means unattempted to establish it<sup>c</sup>.

1735. Moore.

IN September, 1733, Mr. *Hull*, the Company's chief Factor at the *Gambra*, proceeded to make Discoveries up *Vintain* River; which falls, on the South, into the *Gambra*, about three Leagues above the Fort, and, till then, was not known above *Jereja* by the Company's Servants. Mr. *Hull*, Factor at this last Place, was sent in a Longboat, and found, at four Tides beyond, a very fruitful Country, and the People very civil, as well as much more industrious; the Country is also more populous, and the Towns more thick and numerous than near the River: Their Cattle and Fowls too are of a larger Breed; and Mr. *Hull* believed, that a large Quantity of Cotton, Indigo, and some Hides, might be procured from thence. He had a Sample of their Gum, and they promised Quantities of it. The Tree, by the Description, seemed to be the same that the Gum-*Arabic*, or *Senegal*, comes from. Upon Trial, he found it of a different Nature from all he had before met-with in those Parts, which dissolved into a Mucilage: But this was of a Stiff and glewy Nature, as Gum-*Arabic* and Gum-*Senegal* are. The Natives were very solicitous to have the Company settle among them<sup>d</sup>.

Discovery up Vintain River.

ABOUT December, 1733, *Fonko Sonko* of *Yan-nimarew*, being at *James-Fort*, Mr. *Hull* gave him Encouragement to send *Malacai Kon* and *Malacai See*, two *Moors* of his Acquaintance, inland on the North of that Port. They went some Months after, returned with Success, and sent *Hull* a Sample. After this, he sent up Captain *Brown*, who procured from *Fonko Sonko* the Informations already inserted<sup>e</sup>. Mr. *Hull* says, the Gum was very fine, and a great Part might well be called Gum-*Arabic*, and would serve the Purposes both Gums are used for: That it was a very wholesome and nourishing Food when the Body is in Health, as well as a pleasant and most effectual Remedy in many Distempers<sup>f</sup>.

Gum-Forest near the Gambra.

MARCH the sixteenth, 1735, Mr. *Hull*, now Governor, arriving at *Foar*, to go overland to the Gum-*Forest* along with *Jab*, as before related<sup>g</sup>, he travelled to the inland King of *Yani*, and settled Affairs, relating to the Gum-Trade with him, and all the Commanders of the strong Towns, and other great Men; who positively promised, that the Company only should be allowed to have the Produce of that Part of

Attempts to trade thence.

<sup>a</sup> Moore's Travels, p. 40, & seqq.

<sup>b</sup> Ibid. p. 43, & seqq.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid. p. 92, & seqq.

<sup>d</sup> See Mr.

*Hull's* Letter, of September the twenty-third, 1733, in the Appendix to *Moore's Travels*, p. 18.

<sup>e</sup> See

before, p. 229. d.

<sup>f</sup> See Mr. *Hull's* Letter, of December the fifth, 1734, to the Company, in *Moore's*

Appendix, p. 19.

See before, p. 230. c.



Gambra  
Trade.

the Forest belonging to them. He had likewise a factures: And if it could be had in the *Gambra*, 1735. some Assurances from the grand *Jolloifs*, with a it might be brought to *England* without Interruption from the *French*, who have, of late, endeavoured to monopolize it on the *Sanaga*, under Pretence of an exclusive Right. This Claim they support, by harrassing the Natives on Shore, who attempt to trade with any Ships at Sea; and by Squadrons of Men of War, who chase-off all Ships that attempt to trade with them<sup>d</sup>.

Encourage-  
ment given.

He daily expected the Return of a Messenger from the King of *Futa*; but could not proceed to the Forest then, it being the End of the dry-Season, and for want of Conveniency of carrying Water, of which, about seven Days Provision must have been made for going and returning. He resolved to set out, as soon as a good Shower or two of Rain had fallen, and accordingly had again been on the Road thither, if the *French* had not offered some Proposals, and attempted to dispute the Rights of this River, which hindered him from settling the necessary Correspondence, till *October* following. Mean time he employed a Person to go into the grand *Jolloifs* Country to buy Camels, and to acquaint them, that the Company had settled a Factory at *Yanimarew*; and engaged that the Road should be free and open from any Molestation or Seizure, as, till then, had been usual. The Messenger had Orders to come back by the Gum-Forest, and bring with him the Camels loaden with Gum: But, as he could not return by the Gum-Forest, by Reason of a Dearth of Corn in those Parts, which reached even to *Yanimarew* and the Places adjacent on the North of the *Gambra*, he brought nothing back but four Camels; with which, in *November* following, Mr. *Hull* designed to settle an inland Factory, bordering on that Forest, which he conceived to be the best Means of securing the Gum<sup>a</sup>.

Gum-Dra-  
gon.

THERE is another Kind of Gum, called Gum-Dragon, which issues from a Tree, named *Pau de Sangué*. It has a tough Bark, on wounding which it sweats-out in Drops like Blood. These, joining together, by the Heat of the Sun are congealed into Lumps, some of which the Author saw as large as a Pullet's Egg. As this is of good Value, Mr. *Hull* recommended it to Mr. *Moore*, in *May*, 1733, to endeavour procuring good Quantities of it. The Tree grows plentifully about *Fatatenda*, on the Tops of Hills, and in a dry rocky Soil<sup>b</sup>. Accordingly next Month, Mr. *Moore* sent down a Piece of it, but did not meet with all the Success that he at first expected<sup>c</sup>.

Advantages  
of this  
Trade.

THE Gum-Trade, if followed, would be a great Advantage to the Nation; for there is much of that Commodity used in all Silk Manu-

factures, both from the Company and separate-Traders, for every Slave they buy; sometimes one Bar per Head, sometimes not so much, for it differs in different Places<sup>e</sup>.

To the King of *Barra*, separate-Traders pay generally, for Custom, to the Amount of about an hundred and twenty Bars; it being a Country of good Trade, especially when the Merchants come down with their Slaves: Which they do, either because they bring more than the Factory above will buy; or else, in Hopes to get a better Price below, by the white Men out-bidding one another, which is a great Prejudice to Trade. Unless the separate-Traders pay the Custom here, the King will not allow them to have either Wood or Water in his Country: For which Reason only, the King's Custom is paid by many Masters of Ships, who do not stay to trade here, but proceed directly up the River<sup>f</sup>.

A BAR, is a Denomination given to a certain Quantity of Goods, of any Kind; which Quantity was of equal Value, among the Natives, to a Bar of Iron, when this River was first traded to. Thus a Pound of Fringe, is a Bar; as are two Pound of Gunpowder, an Ounce of Silver,

<sup>a</sup> See Mr. *Hull's* Letters, of *June* the nineteenth and *July* the twenty-first, 1735, to the Company, in *Moore's* Appendix, p. 19, & seq. <sup>b</sup> *Moore's* Travels, p. 160, 210, 267. <sup>c</sup> See before, p. 229. c. <sup>d</sup> See the Preface to *Moore's* Travels, p. 10. Also before, p. 161. d. <sup>e</sup> *Moore's* Travels, p. 126, & seq. <sup>f</sup> *Ibid.* p. 20.

Gambra  
Trade.

two hundred Gun-Flints: So their Way of reckoning is by Bars, or Crowns, one of which sometimes does not amount to above a Shilling *Sterling*, being dear or cheap, according to the Goods they want. These five Articles, viz. Spread-Eagle Dollars, Crystal-Beads, Iron Bars, Brass Pans, and Arrangoes, are called the Heads of Goods, because they are dearest <sup>a</sup>.

## S E C T. II.

Of the French and Portuguese Trade up the  
Gambra.

With an ACCOUNT of the Black Portuguese.

French Trade in the Gambra. Factory at Albreda. Portuguese Trade. Black Portuguese: Their Occupation: Condition: Houses. Their Character: Employed as Factors: Their Bravery: Manners.

French  
Trade.

THE French, according to Mr. Moore, drive a considerable Trade at Albreda, but are much hindered by the English not allowing them to give above forty Bars a-head for Slaves. But in the Year 1735, there being a great Demand for them at the *Mississippi*, the French broke through that Agreement, and gave fifty Bars a-head for Slaves, with six or seven of each of the Heads of Goods, which amounted to more than ten Pounds *Sterling*: And though there were no fewer than three *Liverpool* Ships trading at *Fillefrey*, a Mile above the French, who gave eighty Bars a-head, yet they could not get near so many Slaves that Year as the French did, their Goods being generally better than the English. In 1724, there was a Contract made between the French Agents at *Goree*, and the English at *James-Fort*, by which the French had Liberty to settle a Factory in the River *Gambra*, below *James-Fort*, in order to get what Trade they could; and though the English Company's Stock was then at the lowest Ebb, and it is probable the French were resolved to settle there by Force, if Leave had been denied, yet the Company, as an Equivalent for this Concession, obtained Leave to send Vessels when they pleased to trade at *Foally* and *Porto d'Alle*, two Places near *Goree*, both of good Trade, though by the Artifices of the French, their Voyages thither often miscarry.

And Factory  
at Albreda.

THE French Factory at Albreda is not within Reach of the Cannon of *James-Fort*. Whenever they want to go-up the River for Wood or Provisions, they are obliged to ask Leave of the Governor, who seldom denies them, but puts a

a Man on-board to see they do not trade; nor are they allowed to go above *Elephant-Isle*, which is thirty Leagues from *James-Fort* <sup>b</sup>.

Black Port-  
tuguese.

THE Portuguese, who are settled in most of the chief Towns, lying near, and on the *Gambra*, drive a pretty considerable Trade; as at *Vintain*, *Jeregia*, and *Tankrowal*: At the latter of which Places lives one *Antonio Voss*, a Black Portuguese, which keeps several Canoes, and deals largely both with separate Traders, and the Company. He keeps a vast Number of Slaves, whom he sends with his Canoes to all the Ports up the River, and by that Means engrosses much Trade; so that he has commonly a good Stock of Slaves, Teeth, and Wax by him to sell. He is well skilled in Barter, and thoroughly a Master of the prime Cost of our European Goods. He is computed worth ten thousand Pounds <sup>c</sup>.

OFTEN the Company employ these Black Portuguese as Brokers <sup>d</sup> and Factors, to remit them Slaves and Goods at such a Price: Of which last Sort there is one *Valentine Mendez* at *Sami*.

WHEN this Country was conquered by the Portuguese, about the Year 1420, some of that Nation settled here, who cohabiting with the *Mandingos*, at last produced a Race as black as them. They still retain a Sort of Bastard Portuguese Language, called *Croole*, which is much used here, though it would scarce be understood at *Lisbon*. It is sooner learned by the English, than any other Language here, and is always spoken by the Linguists, who serve both the separate-Traders and the Company. As they baptize and marry by Help of a Priest yearly sent from *St. Jago*, one of the Cape de Verde Isles, they will needs be deemed Whites still, as well as Christians; and nothing angers them more than to be called Negros. This proceeds from their not understanding the true Meaning of the Word, which they use only for Slaves <sup>e</sup>.

Black Port-  
tuguese.

JOHNSON takes Notice of this Aversion they have to be called Negros; and says, some few of them seemed really to be Portuguese, others were Mulattos; but the greater Part were as black as the *Mandingos* themselves, among whom they rather lurked than dwelt. They all cohabited with the Country Black Women: They begat Children, but had neither Church nor Friar among them. It is certain, that they are either Exiles, or Renegados, from Portugal, or its Islands. They are generally Merchants dealing for the Country-Commodities, particularly Slaves, who are bought again by other Portuguese Traders, to carry to the *West Indies*. These Vagrants go-up trading to *Setiko* once a Year,

Their Occu-  
pation.<sup>a</sup> Moore's Travels, p. 45.<sup>b</sup> Ibid. p. 58, & seq.<sup>c</sup> Ibid. p. 52, & seq.<sup>d</sup> Ibid.<sup>e</sup> 102, 115.<sup>f</sup> Ibid. p. 29.

Gambra  
Trade.

from whence they have returned much Gold; <sup>a</sup> though they never were any higher, or had any Settlement beyond *Pompetane*.

Their Condi-  
tion.

THE same Author takes Notice, that they are much upon the same Footing among the *Mandingos* with the *Fulbeys*, (or *Fáli*) and intirely in the Condition of Vagrants: For that when the Husband, Father, or Master of the Family dies, the King seizes all his Effects, leaving his Wife, Children, or Servants to shift for themselves. Hence the Author found up-and-down some of these Orphans, who thus exposed to the Charity of the Country, became in a Manner naturalized; and as they grew-up, applied themselves, as is the Custom of the Country, to merchandizing, but still retained the *Portuguese* Language, and affected, though ever so black, to be called Whites <sup>a</sup>.

*LABAT* observes, that these *Portuguese* make a considerable Part of the Inhabitants of the Kingdom of *Barra*, or thereabout. They have learned from their Ancestors to build Houses in a better Manner than the *Negros*; but some *Mandingos* imitate them in this.

Houses.

THEIR Houses have nothing but the Ground for a Floor, which, however, is raised two or three Foot to keep them dry. They build them pretty long, dividing them into several Rooms, with small Windows, on account of the Heat. They have always a Porch open on every Side, where they receive Visits, eat their Victuals, and do all their Business. The Walls are seven or eight Foot high, made of Reeds, or Hurdles, covered inside and out, with stiff Clay, mixed with cut Straw, and white-washed. They call these *Cazas* in the *Portuguese* Fashion. The King of *Barra* and his Lords have of them, being much taller than the common *Negro*-Huts. They always plant *Lataniers* <sup>b</sup>, or other Shade-Trees, before their *Cazas*.

Character.

ACCORDING to *Labat*, the greater Part of these *Portuguese* have no more Title to the Name of *Christians*, than of Whites: For, he says, only some few of them are baptized, whose Christianity wholly consists in wearing a great Chaplet about their Neck, a very long Sword by their Side, a Mantle if they can get one, a Hat, a Shirt, and a Poniard. They are very

ignorant and profligate, abhorred by the real *Black Portuguese Christians*, and despised by the *Mohammedans*, who look upon them as People of no Religion; because it is well known they never pray, but when they are with the *Marbúts*, and never go to the *Christian Church*, but about Business: However, they are a stout People, use Fire-Arms well, are very ready and enterprising in Business.

THE *French* and *Interlopers* employ them as <sup>Employed</sup> Factors to trade for them up the great River, or <sup>as Factors</sup> those that open into it, allowing them an hundred *per Cent.* for all they sell. They generally discharge this Trust very well, both for themselves and their Principals: However, you must not give them long Credit, but draw all your Effects out of their Hands every Voyage, and make them settle Accompts.

THE *English*, always jealous of the *French* <sup>Their Bra-</sup> carrying-on a Trade here, either by themselves, <sup>very</sup> or by these *Portuguese*, have often, in their armed Sloops, attacked these latter in their Passage up, plundering and forbidding them to trade that Way. This was the easier for them to do, as the *Portuguese* use only Canoes for these Voyages: However they have so often been repulsed and pillaged by the Bravery of those Natives, that they have no Room to boast of the Advantage. Besides, they will always have Reason to fear the *Portuguese* Revenge, since these *Mulattos* have one hereditary Principle, never to put-up with any Injuries, but what they cannot help.

IN short (says *Labat*) it is a great Pity that these People are not orderly, for they would otherwise be very fit to be employed for pushing Discoveries and Trade into the Heart of *Africa*. But in Truth (adds he) they are a dissolute Race, <sup>Manners</sup> squandering away upon Women and Wine, not only all they get themselves, but even what belongs to their Employers <sup>c</sup>.

WE shall conclude our Account of them with a Passage from *le Maire*; who says, they are partly *Jews*, partly *Christians*: That they generally carry a large Pair of Beads, are great Cheats, very malicious; and, in short, have all the Vices of the *Portuguese*, without any of their good Qualities <sup>d</sup>.

<sup>a</sup> *Jobson's Golden Trade*, p. 28, & seq.

*Labat's Afrique Occidentale*, vol. 4. p. 368, & seq.  
&c. p. 61.

<sup>b</sup> A Kind of Palmetto-Tree, growing like Dill.

<sup>c</sup> See *le Maire's Voyage* to the *Canary Islands*,



CHAP. IX.

Two VOYAGES to Cape de Verde, and the neighbouring Coast of Africa.

Translated from the French.

Preamble.

THESE two Voyages being very short, we have joined them in one Chapter: The first performed by Peter Vanden Broeck to Cape de Verde and Rufisco, is a Translation from the second Edition of the Collection of Dutch Voyages to the East Indies in French<sup>a</sup>, printed at Amsterdam in 1725, containing five Pages; and is only the first Voyage of several made by the Author as far as the East Indies, between the Years 1606 and 1630. The second is an Abstract of le Maire's Voyage in 1682.

SECT. I.

A VOYAGE to Cape de Verde, in the Year 1606.

By Peter Vanden Broeck.

Now first translated from the French.

The Author sets-out from Dort. Comes to Porto d'Ale. Great Famine caused by Locusts. Takes a rich Ship. Commodities. The Portuguese there. The Natives. The Women mere Slaves. Their Burials.

Sets out from Dort.

A VESSEL being fitted-out at Dort, to trade to Cape de Verde for Hides, the Author offered his Services to the Sieur Elias Trip, and the rest of the Owners, who appointed him second Supercargo. They sailed from Holland November the tenth, 1605.

BEING by bad Weather obliged to put into Dartmouth, they sailed from thence, December the fifth, and January the fifteenth, 1606, they came to Anchor at an Isle<sup>b</sup> opposite to Cape de Verde. There they found two Dutch, three French, and five English Vessels, some designed to trade, and others to take-in Provisions for Brasil.

Comes to Porto d'Ale.

THE Author was ordered to Porto d'Ale, a Town on the Continent, where the chief Trade of the Country is carried-on. There he hired a House, (if a Straw-Hut could deserve that Name) with a Portuguese Woman-Slave to dress his Victuals, and serve for his Interpreter.

Famine caused by Locusts.

JANUARY the twenty-third, 1606, such a Flight of red Locusts, as big as a Man's Thumb,

flew over Porto d'Ale, that the Air was darkened above an Hour. These Insects so destroyed the Fruits of the Earth, that they came to no Maturity; and the Famine was so great, that Parents sold their Children for Slaves. The Author saw several bought for a Measure of Wheat a-head, which was not above a Hatful.

EIGHT Days after, a Lizard came across the Author in his Bed at Night. Awakening in a Fright, at feeling something cold, he perceived a large Snake near him, with its Tongue out. This Incident made him believe the Truth of what some Writers advance, viz. that Lizards give Men Notice of their Danger from Serpents near them, which is a Thing the Natives here all believe.

THE Author resided for four Months at Porto d'Ale, and bought Hides, Elephants Teeth, and Ambergrease. June the sixth, he embarked in a Boat to meet the first Supercargo at Juvalé<sup>c</sup>, from whence he went to Rufisco<sup>d</sup>, where he found their Vessels getting-ready to sail for Holland.

WHILE they took-in Water at the same Isle near Cape de Verde, where they first landed, an English Boat came from Juvalé to give them Notice, that they knew where lay a Ship richly

laden with Goods and Slaves; offering to conduct them to the Place, if they would grant them, as Part of the Booty, the Black Slaves of either Sex. The Dutch accepted the Proposal, and finding the Vessel at Anchor at Juvalé, made themselves Masters of her. She was a Lubecker of two hundred and forty Tons, loaded with Sugar from St. Thomas, Elephants Teeth, Cotton, a Quantity of Rings of Eight, some Chains of Gold, and ninety Slaves of either Sex. She had on board four Portuguese and eleven Lubeckers sick. The Master was dead; and she was bound for Lisbon.

THE Dutch carried their Prize to Cape de Verde to man her, and provide her with Necessaries, leaving the Slaves in the Hands of the English. They set sail from Cape de Verde, July the sixteenth, 1606, for Holland, being three Ships in Company; and arrived in the Meuse, October the fifth following.

<sup>a</sup> Recueil des Voy. qui ont servi à l'établissement & aux progrès de la Compagnie des Indes orientales. Tom. 4. p. 289. <sup>b</sup> That now called Goré. <sup>c</sup> Joalliz, or Joal. <sup>d</sup> Rufisco, or Rio fresco.

1606.

Broeck.

Commodities.

WHAT may be had annually of Goods from the Continent and River \* near Cape de Verde, is about thirty or thirty-five thousand Hides, of Oxen, Buffalos, or Elks. The Rivers of *Gambra* <sup>b</sup>, *Kachao* <sup>c</sup>, and *St. Domingo*, yield Abundance of Elephants Teeth and Wax, some Gold and Rice, and excellent Ambergrease. While the Author was there, the Sea threw ashore a Lump of eighty Pound Weight. He bought four Pounds of it, Part of which was resold in Europe, at eight hundred Florins the Pound, and the other Part at four hundred and fifty.

The Portuguese there.

MOST of the Portuguese residing here, are true *Banditti*; some live at *Portodale* and *Juval*, where they trade with the *English* and *Dutch*. Here they buy as many Slaves as they can, and carry them to *St. Domingo*, or *Kachao*, from whence they transport them to *Brasil*, where they bear a good Price. Some who have enriched themselves by this Trade, getting their Outlawry repealed, buy their Pardon, and return to *Portugal*.

The Natives.

WITH regard to the Natives of the Country, the Author could learn these Particulars. They are as black as Pitch, and well shaped. They scarify or mark their Faces, and are naturally mischievous, and thievish. Many of them speak *French* (that Nation having traded here a long Time) but few *Flemish* [or *Dutch*]. For the most part they are Idolaters. Some worship the Moon; others the Devil, whom they call *Kam-mate* <sup>d</sup>: When asked why they worship the Devil, they reply, because he does them Hurt, but God does not. There are also some *Mohammedans* amongst them.

THEY are often at War with their Neighbours, and use Bows and Arrows. They are good Horsemen, and have their Horses from *Barbary*, which are very fleet: Yet the Author has seen a Negro, who, on the Sea-Shore, could outrun the best Racer they had. They also swim and fish with great Dexterity.

The Women, more Slaves.

WHEN they have defeated their Enemies, they cut-off their Heads (as the Natives of the *Molukko* Isles do) and their privy Parts, which they bring home to their Wives, as Marks of their Victory. The Men take as many Wives as they can maintain, but keep them in as much Subjection as Slaves; obliging them not only to do all the Business of the House, but even to till the Lands.

WHEN the Wife has gotten Dinner ready, the Husband sits down and eats it; and she carries-off the Remainder, and eats in the Kitchen. The Author has often seen the Countrymen, with their Wives, big with Child, who carried

a fifteen or sixteen Ox-Hides on their Head, besides a Child tied at their Back, while the Husbands bore nothing but their Arms.

1682.

Le Maire.

THE Women are so robust, that as soon as they are delivered, they go wash themselves and their Children in the River, or the Sea; and some immediately after lie with their Husbands. When any one dies, Man or Woman, the Friends assemble, making frightful Outcries and Lamentations, for four or five Days, drinking either Palm-Wine or Brandy. They carry their Dead to the Grave with Drums and Flutes, placing a Pitcher of Wine, or Water, at the Head, to quench their Thirst. This they observe for many Years, every Morning and Evening. They say the Deceased become Whites in a short Time, and trade as the Europeans do.

Their Burial.

IT is surprizing to see what a Quantity of Brandy they will drink. One Day a Person came to visit the Author in the King's Name, who, at one Draught, swallowed a *Frisjon* quite full, and when he had done, asked for another.

## S E C T. II.

A VOYAGE to the Canary Isles, Cape de Verde, Sanaga, and Gambra, in 1682.

By the Sieur le Maire.

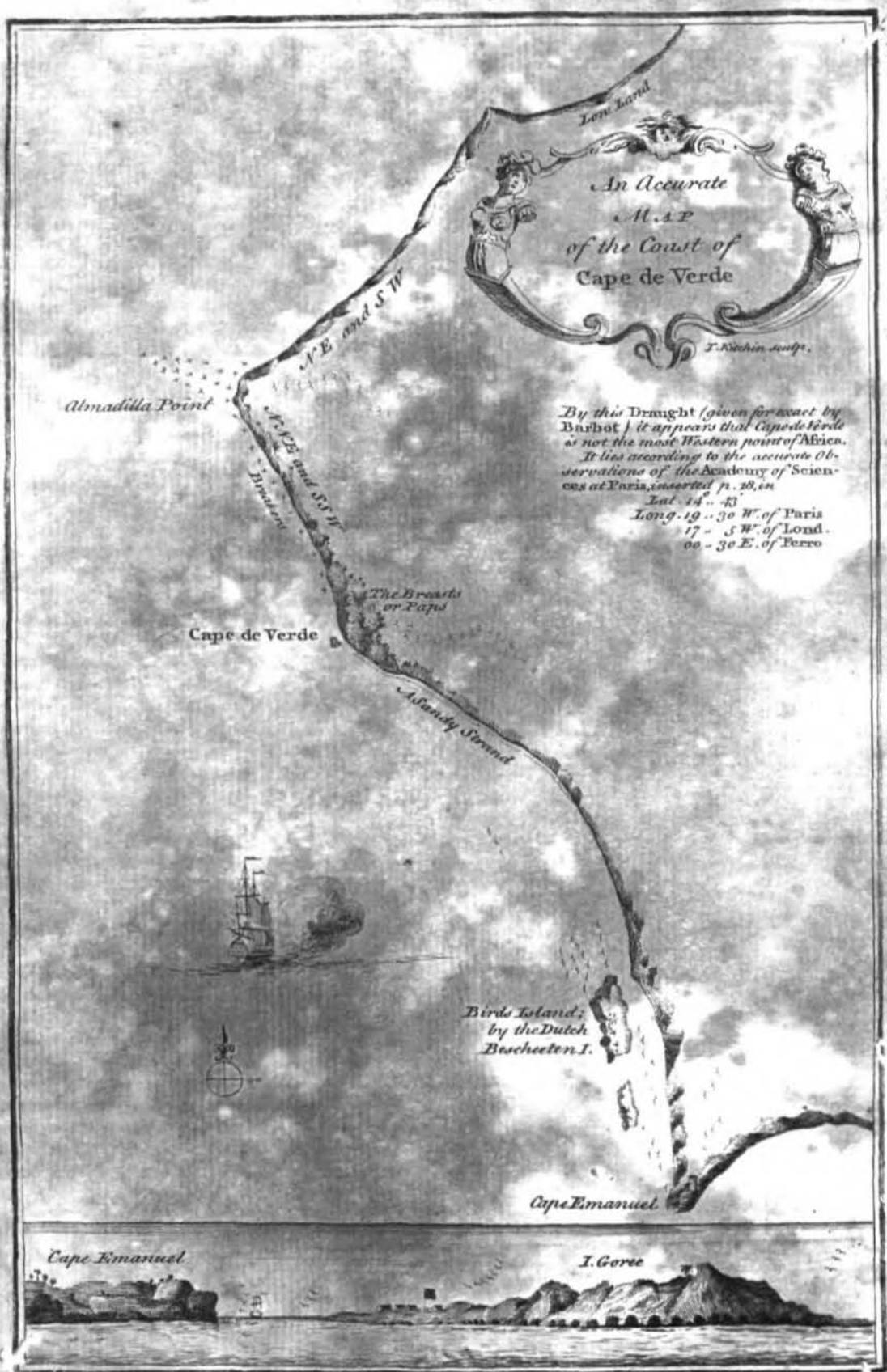
c Introduction. The Author sets out. Comes to Brest. Near being left behind. Fall with Cape Cantin. His Adventures at the Canaries. Ignorant Physicians there. Cape Blanco. Fort of Arguin. Take a Bark with Turtle. Cape de Verde, described. Rufisco. Come to Bieurt. Isle of St. Louis. Moors and Blacks compared. Mouth of the Sanaga. Discoveries up the River attempted. Return to Goree. Kingdom of the Brak, and of the Sheyratik. The Fuli. People and Kingdoms along the Coast.

d THIS Voyage was printed at Paris, in 1695, and at London the Year following, in *English*, containing an hundred and eighteen Pages, besides four in the Preface. There is subjoined a Tract already inserted <sup>e</sup>. The Author, on his Return, put it into a Friend's Hand, who finding the Account differ in many essential Matters, from an Author of the same Century, in a Collection which he had published, the Editor made it his Business to enquire into the Truth, of those who went along with *le Maire*; and particularly of Mr. *Dancourt* <sup>f</sup>, Director-General of the *African Company*, under whom he

\* The *Raffco*, or rather *Rio Fyffco*. *Tanquin's Voyage* before, p. 24. f. Parts of the World.

<sup>b</sup> Or, *Gambria*.  
<sup>c</sup> See before, p. 115.

<sup>e</sup> In the *French*, *Cassian*.  
<sup>f</sup> Mr. *Dancourt* had travelled to most



By this Draught (given for exact by Barbot) it appears that Cape de Verde is not the most Western point of Africa. It lies according to the accurate Observations of the Academy of Sciences at Paris, inserted p. 18, in

Lat. 14° 43'  
Long. 19° 30' W. of Paris  
17° 5' W. of Lond.  
00° 30' E. of Ferro



1682, made the Voyage, who assured him, that it was a very exact, and entered into Particulars not touched on by former Authors. The Editor kept it four or five Years, expecting *le Maire's* second Return from the same Parts, where he then was, in order to procure a farther Account; but the Impatience of his Friends was such, that he could not defer the Publication longer. This is what we learn from the Preface; the Conclusion <sup>a</sup> gives Hopes of a second Relation from the same Hand, but none has yet appeared. This Piece is miserably translated. What we give here, is but an Abstract, according to our Plan, of the Author's Voyage and his Adventures, which end at Page 60, in the Translation. His Remarks on the Countries, and their Inhabitants between the *Sanaga* and *Gambra*, contained in the remaining fifty-eight Pages, will be given hereafter, incorporated with those of other Travellers to the same Parts.

The Author sets out.

*LE MAIRE* had been three Years a Surgeon in the *Hôtel Dieu* of *Paris*, when *Mr. Dancourt*, before-mentioned, agreed with him to go the Voyage, and accordingly he was presented by that Gentleman to the Company, *January* the fourteenth, 1682, who ratified their Agreement.

HAVING settled his Affairs, he went to *Orleans*, where he took Boat to go-down the *Loire* to *Nantes*: But the Wind blowing fresh up the River, and the Stream at the same Time being so swelled, as to overflow its Banks, they were seven or eight Days in their Passage. From *Nantes* *Le Maire* went by Land to *Brest*, where the Vessel not being ready, he was obliged to wait two Months. She was called the *St. Catherine*, of about four hundred Tons, and mounted forty Guns. She was built at *Flushing* for the Company's Service, and designed for a prime Sailer. The Captain's Name was *Monseigneur*. At last, the Vessel being compleatly rigged and victualled, fell-down into the Road, *March* the twentieth. *Le Maire*, in this Port, took Notice of the *Royal Sun*, a Man of War, of a hundred and twenty Guns <sup>b</sup>, richly carved and gilt. There were also with her fifty Ships of the Line, carrying from ninety to fifty Guns each <sup>c</sup>.

*APRIL* the ninth, 1682, *le Maire* embarked, and went on board, but *Mr. Dancourt* not being yet come from *Brest*, he, with some others, took the Opportunity of a Boat going ashore, to go a shooting near *Camoret*: But when they came to return, the Sea was so rough they

were put-back; and soon after had the Mortification, from the Rocks, to hear a Gun fired, and see their Ship under Sail. They followed along Shore, bawling and firing their Fuzes to no Purpose: But being benighted, were forced to put into a sorry Inn, where they passed the Night indifferently; and next Morning found their Ship at Anchor in *Camoret* Road, three Leagues from *Brest*, and got safe on board.

*M. DANCOURT* came-down, *April* the twelfth, and they set Sail immediately. About three Leagues off at Sea, they met the *l'Ardent*, a French Man of War, of eighty Guns, bound from *Havre de Grace*. She waited the Tide to carry her into *Brest*, where she was to take on board *M. de Reuilly*, the King's Lieutenant-General in the Expedition designed against *Algier*. They saluted her with seven Guns, Trumpets sounding, and had the same Number returned; contrary to the usual Practice of the King's Ships, who give two less, but was a Piece of Complaisance in the Intendant on board her, who was an intimate Friend of *M. Dancourt*. They fired three in Return, and continued their Course with the Wind at North-East. *April* the twenty-first, they saw two Vessels to the East, whom, by their working, they judged to be Pirates, but soon lost Sight of them <sup>d</sup>.

*APRIL* the twenty-sixth, they made Cape *Fall* with *Cantin*, on the Coast of *Barbary*, and in the Kingdom of *Marokko*, bearing six Leagues distant: And *April* the twenty-ninth, descried the Isle of *Lancerotta* (one of the seven *Canaries*) which they left ten Leagues to the South-East. On the thirtieth, the *Grand Canary* bore ten Leagues distant to the North-East. They went a fowling near a League into the Island, where they staid till Night, but could not come to an Anchor for Want of Wind. *May* the first, at Day-break, they steered West for the *Grand Canary*, where at half an Hour after eight, in the Morning, they came to Anchor in twenty-four Fathom. The Town, which is a League and an half from the Road, lying South South-West. They saluted the Castle with five Guns, but had no Return, which *le Maire* believed was owing to their Want of Powder <sup>e</sup>.

*M. DANCOURT* was very honourably received by the Governor of *Great Canary*, who entertained him at Dinner; to which he was conducted by *Monfieur Redmond*, the French Consul, a Native of *Liege*, with whom the Author staid two Days.

*LE MAIRE* was four Times at the *Bernardine* <sup>Adventures at the Canaries.</sup>

<sup>a</sup> It concludes with these Words, *The End of the first Voyage of the Sieur le Maire*. by Admiral *Ruffel*, at *la Hogue*.

<sup>b</sup> She was burned *Ibid.* p. 11, & seq. <sup>c</sup> See *le Maire's Voyage*, p. 1, & seq. <sup>d</sup> For this Author's Account of the *Grand Canary* and *Teneriffe*, we refer to the Description already given of these Islands, vol. 1. p. 532, & seq.

1682. Nunnery, the Providore having given him that a tant; their Course being East South-East, and 1682. Liberty, at the Lady Abbess's Request. Here he saw some French Ladies, and amongst the rest, one from Paris, who served as Interpreter. Some of them who were infirm, took the Opportunity of consulting him; and others complained who had no real Occasion, only to get a little Liberty. *Le Maire* found, that for the most part Confinement was their greatest Distemper, for which he could apply no effectual Cure. However, to keep-up his Character, he prescribed such Things as were good for the Vapours. The good religious Ladies, in Return, took Care to load him with Biskets, Sweetmeats wet and dry, Lemonade and Sack; besides all Sorts of Fruits, served-up on Plates and China Salvers, adorned with Roses, Pinks, Orange-flowers Jassamins, Tubarases, &c. in Return for which he made them some small Presents, which were agreeably taken.

Ignorant  
Physicians.

FROM thence he returned to the Consul's, where many People attended, to carry him to visit the Sick. Amongst others, he waited on the Wife of a Lawyer, esteemed worth five hundred thousand Crowns, who had long been ill of a Suffocation of the Uterus, occasioned by Obstructions. The Doctors of the Place had treated her Case as a Peripneumony (or an Imposthume in the Lungs with Shortness of Breath, and flushed Cheeks) which, *le Maire* says, shewed their Ignorance. This Distrust of their own Physicians makes them fond of French Surgeons. The Lawyer would have persuaded *le Maire* to have staid here, offering him his House and Table, and great Advantages besides; but his Engagements with M. *Dancourt* prevented his accepting them. He also offered him a handsome Reward for what he had done for his Lady, which *le Maire*, for the Honour of his Country, refused.

MAY the fifth, they continued their Course South, being in twenty-seven Degrees, forty Minutes, Latitude North, and three hundred and sixty Degrees Longitude East. The *Grand Canary* bearing due North. On the sixth, the Wind blew so hard at East, that the Tackling of their Top-sail and Main-yard broke, and the Main-mast was in Danger of coming by the Board. May the seventh, at Noon, they passed the Tropic of Cancer. Here they performed the Ceremony of Sea-Baptism on their Ship, and such Passengers as had never been the Way before. But as this Ceremony has already been fully described, we shall omit it here. May the eighth, they were in twenty-one Degrees, forty seven Minutes, North Latitude; the main Land of Africa bearing four Leagues dis-

THE Portuguese had formerly a Fort here, whence they traded with the *Azoaghes*, *Arabs*, or *Moors*, for Gold, Gum, and Ostrich Feathers, which abound here. These Merchandizes they brought from *Hoden*, which is four Days Journey up the Country, where the Karawans arrive from *Tombut*, *Gualata*, and other Inland Parts of *Libya*. The Natives are *Mohammedans*, and remove from Place to Place, as they find Pasture for their Cattle. They trade chiefly with the Negros, receiving in Exchange for a Horse, six, eight or ten Slaves; and for a Camel, two or three. *Arguin* was taken from the Portuguese by the Dutch: And, in 1672, retaken from these last by M. *du Cassé*, a Captain in the Service of the French African Company; though he had only an hundred and twenty Men in this Expedition, of whom he lost but three. By the Peace of *Nimeguen* it was yielded to the French, yet the Dutch continued to trade there in Spite of Articles.

THE *Sieur Monsegur*, Captain of the *St. Catherine*, went ashore here with thirty Men, in Hopes of seizing a [Dutch] Vessel, called the *Town of Hamburg*, but she was gone-off. He

\* *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 18, & seqq.

\* See before, p. 21.

\* In the Translation, *Zaara*.

† In the Author, *Borago*.

\* *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 28, & seqq.

† These antiquated Names of

*Haden* and *Gualata* here, as well as *Melli*, &c. before, shew this Part to be taken from *Leo* and other old Authors.

found

1682. found one Ship on the Dock, not quite finished, a Le Maire. which he burnt, with another small Boat, which had on board some *Moors*, and a few *Dutchmen*, who quitted her, and swam ashore. The *French* found her loaded with *Turtle*, which proved a seasonable Supply. The *Tortoises* here are plenty, and very large, one being sufficient for thirty Men; and their Shells at least fifteen Foot in Circumference.

THE Sea near Cape Blanco abounds in Fish, as *Dorados*, *Pargues*, *Oldwives*, *Seals*, and many others. The Seamen took vast Quantities during the eight Days they coasted between this Cape and the Mouth of the *Sanaga*. There are some Habitations of *Moors* along the Coast, who subsist chiefly by Fishing. May the seventh, they passed in Sight of the *Sanaga*; and on the nineteenth, made Cape Verde, being in fourteen Degrees forty-five Minutes, North Latitude, and so called, on account of its fine Groves, which afford a delightful Prospect. Above these Woods are two round Hills, by the *French* called *Mamelas* (and by the *English* the Paps of Cape Verde) from their Resemblance to a Woman's Breasts. The Cape juts a great Way into the Ocean, and is reckoned the largest in these Seas, next to that of *Good Hope*.

WE shall enlarge the Description of this Cape, from *Barbot*, who was at it, and surveyed the adjacent Coast. This famous Head-land (ays that Author) is in the Kingdom of *Kayor*; the Natives call it *Besecher*, and the *Portuguese*, *Cabo de Verde*, from the perpetual Verdure of the adjacent Country, abounding with beautiful lofty Trees.

It is very distinguishable in coming from the Northward, and affords a curious Prospect. The North Side is somewhat mountainous: The Western Point is steep towards the Beach, and about half a League broad, having some Rocks under Water at a Distance in the Sea.

THE South Side, though low, is pleasant, the Strand being adorned with long Rows of large Trees, standing as regularly as if planted by Art. At the Bottom is a fine spacious Level, fronting West South-West, and beset with Villages and Hamlets, as far as Cape Emanuel.

Near this latter, out at Sea, are two large Rocks, or little Islands; one of them is remarkable for a single Tree, of an extraordinary Height and Bulk; the other, for a vast Conca- vity, or Cave, into which the Waves continually rush, with a prodigious roaring Noise. It harbours infinite Numbers of Gulls, Mews, and other Sea-Fowl, which have always frequented

both these Islands, to lay and hatch their Eggs: And the Rocks being quite white with their Dung, the *Dutch* have given them the Name of *Besecheeten Eylands*, that is, *Shitten Islands*. Mr. *Barbot* published exact Draughts of the Coast on both Sides of the Cape, which he took himself.

THE Current sets South South-West, three Leagues out at Sea. Five Leagues from shore he found eighty Fathom Water, the Bottom grey Sand.

THE *Dutch* formerly built a little Fort on the very Cape, called *St. Andrews*. In 1664, it was taken by the *English*, under Commodore *Holmes*, who changed the Name to that of *York*, in Honour of the Duke of *York*, then the principal Member of the *English* Royal African Company. But it was soon after recovered by *de Ruyter*.

CABO MANOEL, or Cape Emanuel (so called by the *Portuguese*, in Honour of King Emanuel, who succeeded John the Second, in 1595.) is five Leagues distant from Cape de Verde; being a flat Hill, covered all-over with ever-green Trees, exactly representing an Amphitheatre on the South Side.

THE Country about both the Capes, abounds in *Pintado* Hens, *Partridges*, *Hares*, *Turtle-Doves*, *Roebucks*, *Goats*, and a Multitude of horned Cattle. Thus far *Barbot*: Let us now return to our Author, *le Maire*.

CAPE DE VERDE is wrong placed in the Charts, being laid down in fourteen Degrees, though it be really in fourteen Degrees, thirty Minutes. After you double the first Point, for there are two, you discover a small Island, uninhabited, called the *Ile of Birds*, from the great Flocks of Fowl which cover it. Having passed this Island, you must double the other Point before you can make *Goree*, which lies behind the Cape, almost opposite to the Paps. The Coast inclines to the North-West, and makes a Bow, where the best Water is to be met with in all these Parts, which is a great Refreshment to Strangers.

THEY arrived at *Goree*, May the twentieth, 1682, where they anchored in the Road, saluting the Fort with seven Guns; which they returned Gun for Gun, the first with Shot, out of Respect to *M. Dancourt*. When he went ashore, he was saluted by the Ship with five Guns, as well as by other Ships in the Road. At his landing, the Fort fired seven. After showing the Company's Patents and Commission, he took Place as Director-General. He found the Fort in a wretched Condition by the ill Conduct of two People, who both pretended to the sovereign Command.

\* See our Map thereof.  
wants fifteen Minutes of the Truth. See before, p. 18. c.

See *Barbot's* Description of *Guinea*, p. 20.

Even this



1682. The one was a *Frenchman*, and Governor of a *Le Maire*. *Gorée*; the other their Agent-General on the Coast. *Le Maire*. 1682.

THE Isle of *Gorée* \* was so named by the *Dutch*, from its resembling an Isle of the same Name in *Zealand*. It is about the fourth Part of a League in Compass; and extends Lengthways from North to South, at about a League's Distance from the Continent. It lies to the South a steep Rock, washed by the Sea, and is wholly encompassed by Rocks, having but one narrow Passage by which Ships can come-in <sup>b</sup>.

And Condi-  
tion.

THE *Dutch* getting Possession of it, built a Fort on the weakest Side of the Hill, for the Defence of the Island, and another sorry Fort at the Hill-Foot. The Count d'*Estres*, Vice-Admiral of *France*, made himself Master of the Isle in 1678, the Governor surrendering without Opposition; but not being able to spare Men to garison the Place, he demolished both the Forts. The *French* Company have since a little repaired the lower Fort, having built a small Magazine, and a tolerable Wall, out of the Ruins of the old Fort, which are only capable of resisting the *Negros*.

M. *DANCOURT* immediately employed himself in improving Commerce, in visiting the Factories along the Coast, and inspecting the Conduct of the Company's Officers. At last he settled a good Correspondence with the *Negro*-Princes and Chiefs.

Journey to  
the *Sanaga*.

FOR this End he traversed the Country near twenty-four Leagues across, from the Mouth of the *Sanaga* to that of the *Gambra*. *Le Maire* accompanied him in this Journey, during which he took an Opportunity of informing himself of the Customs and Manners of the *Africans* at *Cape de Verde* <sup>c</sup>.

THE Reason of their travelling by Land was, that there was no Passage by Sea, on account of the North Wind: However he sent the *Renown* about by Water, which was near a Month in her Passage.

ALTHOUGH the Way by Land is not so long, yet it is much more tiresome, there being no Accommodations on the Road. They began their Journey the sixth of *December*, 1682, crossing over to the Village of *Rafis* <sup>d</sup> on the Shore, but three Leagues from *Gorée*: Here they could meet with only one Horse for M. *Dancourt*, and six Asses, two of which they loaded with Provisions. The Ass that fell to *le Maire* had a brisk Countenance, but after the first two Leagues

proved very resty for the remaining six Days Journey. They found the Heats intolerable, so that they travelled mostly from Sun-set to Sun-rising; resting the Middle of the Day under the Shade, where they dined on such Provisions as they carried with them. The first Night they came to a small Village, where they lodged, but could neither get Victuals for themselves, nor Millet for their *Negro*-Guides. The People, however, entertained them in the best Manner they could <sup>e</sup>.

AFTER six Days travelling, they got to *Bieurt* <sup>f</sup>, at the Mouth of the River *Sanaga*. *Le Maire* found it the Custom here, for all Trade to be carried-on by the Women; who, under Pretence of bringing-down their Merchandize, came to divert themselves among the Seamen. At *Bieurt* they left their Equipage, and M. *Dancourt* sent over to the Residence at the Island of *St. Louis*, five Leagues distant, for a Bark to carry them thither, where they arrived *December* the thirteenth, two Hours after Midnight. *Come to Bieurt.* *Isle of St. Louis.*

THIS Isle is situated in the Middle of the River, and is about a League in Circuit. The Company have there a Storehouse, Commandant, and Factors. Here the *Negros* bring their Hides, Ivory, Slaves, and sometimes Ambergrease. Their Gum-*Arabic* they get from the *Moors*. For these they give in Exchange, Linen, Cotton, Copper, Tin, Brandy, and Glass-Beads. The Profit on these is generally eight hundred per Cent. The Hides, Ivory and Gum are sent to *France*: The Slaves are transported to *America*. The best Slaves are purchased for eight Francs each, and resold for above an hundred Crowns. You may often have a substantial Slave for four or five Quarts of Brandy.

THE *Senegal* is a Branch of the *Niger*, separating itself about six hundred Leagues above its Mouth. The River diffuses itself in the Kingdom of *Kantorfi* <sup>g</sup>, and from thence spreads into several Branches, the chief of which are the *Gambra* and *Rio Grande*. The *Sanaga* separates the *Azooghes*, *Moors*, or *Tawnies*, from the Blacks <sup>h</sup>. The former are Wanderers, encamping and removing from Place to Place as they find Pasturage for their Cattle; whereas, the *Negros* are settled, and live in Villages. The *Moors* have Superiors, or Chiefs, but such as they choose themselves: The *Negros* are in Subjection to their Kings, who are very arbitrary. The *Moors* are small, lean, and ill-looking, but have a lively

M. *Dancourt* has compared.

\* Or, *Goerde*.

with the Remarks of other Authors.

† *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 33, & seq.

‡ *Rufisco*, or *Riofresco*.

§ This cannot be *Kantor* on the *Gambra*.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 39, & seq.

¶ In the Translation, *Bieurt*.

‡ This cannot be *Kantor* on the *Gambra*.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

§ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

|| *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

¶ *Le Maire's Voyages*, p. 40.

‡ *Le Maire's Voyages*